



## Security

### ONTAP 9.8 REST API reference

NetApp  
May 08, 2024

This PDF was generated from [https://docs.netapp.com/us-en/ontap-restapi-98/ontap/security\\_overview.html](https://docs.netapp.com/us-en/ontap-restapi-98/ontap/security_overview.html) on May 08, 2024. Always check docs.netapp.com for the latest.

# Table of Contents

- Security ..... 1
  - Security overview ..... 1
  - Manage security-related operations ..... 1

# Security

## Security overview

### Overview

You can use ONTAP security APIs to manage security settings for the cluster and SVMs.

### SAML

Configure the SAML 2.0 SP (Service Provider) protocol inside ONTAP. Doing so redirects the authentication task to a third-party Identity Provider (IDP) that can utilize any number of approaches for multi-factor authentication. After SAML authentication is enabled, all interactive web access (System Manager, SPI) is authenticated via SAML and a third-party IDP.

## Manage security-related operations

### Security endpoint overview

#### Overview

You can use this API for various cluster-wide security-related operations.

#### "onboard\_key\_manager\_configurable\_status" object

Use this API to retrieve details of whether or not the Onboard Key Manager can be configured on the cluster.

&ndash; GET /api/security

&ndash; GET /api/security?fields=onboard\_key\_manager\_configurable\_status

#### "software\_data\_encryption" object

Contains software data encryption related information.

A PATCH request on this API using the parameter "software\_data\_encryption.conversion\_enabled" triggers the conversion of all non-encrypted metadata volumes to encrypted metadata volumes and all non-NAE aggregates to NAE aggregates. For the conversion to start, the cluster must have either an Onboard or an external key manager set up and the aggregates should either be empty or have only metadata volumes. No data volumes should be present in any of the aggregates. For MetroCluster configurations, the PATCH request will fail if the cluster is in the switchover state.

The following API can be used to initiate software data encryption conversion.

&ndash; PATCH /api/security -d '{ "software\_data\_encryption.conversion\_enabled" : true }'

#### "fips" object

Contains FIPS mode information.

A PATCH request on this API using the parameter "fips.enabled" switches the system from using the default cryptographic module software implementations to validated ones or vice versa, where applicable. If the value

of the parameter is "true" and unapproved algorithms are configured as permitted in relevant subsystems, those algorithms will be disabled in the relevant subsystem configurations. If "false", there will be no implied change to the relevant subsystem configurations.

&ndash; GET /api/security

&ndash; GET /api/security?fields=fips

&ndash; PATCH /api/security -d '{ "fips.enabled" : true }'

&ndash; PATCH /api/security -d '{ "fips.enabled" : false }'

## GET Examples

### Retrieving information about the security configured on the cluster

The following example shows how to retrieve the configuration of the cluster.

```
# The API:
GET /api/security:

# The call:
curl -X GET 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security?fields=*' -H 'accept:
application/hal+json'

# The response:
{
  "onboard_key_manager_configurable_status": {
    "supported": false,
    "message": "Onboard Key Manager cannot be configured on the cluster.
There are no self-encrypting disks in the cluster, and the following nodes
do not support volume granular encryption: ntap-vsim2.",
    "code": 65537300
  },
  "fips": {
    "enabled": false
  }
}
```

'''

== PATCH Examples

=== Enabling software encryption conversion in the cluster

The following example shows how to convert all the aggregates and metadata

volumes in the cluster from non-encrypted to encrypted.

= The API:

```
PATCH /api/security
```

= The call

```
curl -X PATCH "https://+++<mgmt_ip>+++/api/security" -d '{
"software_data_encryption.conversion_enabled" : true }'+++</mgmt_ip>+++
```

= The response:

```
{
  "job": {
    "uuid": "ebcbd82d-1cd4-11ea-8f75-005056ac4adc",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/cluster/jobs/ebcbd82d-1cd4-11ea-8f75-005056ac4adc"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

This will return a job UUID. A subsequent GET for this job should return the details of the job.

= The call

```
curl -X GET "https://+++<mgmt_ip>+++/api/cluster/jobs/ebcbd82d-1cd4-11ea-8f75-005056ac4adc"+++</mgmt_ip>+++
```

= The response:

```
{
  "uuid": "ebcbd82d-1cd4-11ea-8f75-005056ac4adc",
  "description": "PATCH /api/security",
  "state": "success",
  "message": "success",
  "code": 0,
  "start_time": "2019-12-12T06:45:40-05:00",
  "end_time": "2019-12-12T06:45:40-05:00",
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/cluster/jobs/ebcbd82d-1cd4-11ea-8f75-005056ac4adc"
    }
  }
}
```

```
}
```

```
[discrete]
```

```
=== Enabling FIPS mode in the cluster
```

The following example shows how to enable FIPS mode in the cluster.

= The API:

```
PATCH /api/security
```

= The call

```
curl -X PATCH "https://+++<mgmt_ip>+++/api/security" -d '{ "fips.enabled"
: true }'+++</mgmt_ip>+++
```

= The response:

```
{
  "job": {
    "uuid": "8e7f59ee-a9c4-4faa-9513-bef689bbf2c2",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/cluster/jobs/8e7f59ee-a9c4-4faa-9513-
bef689bbf2c2"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

This will return a job UUID. A subsequent GET for this job UUID should return the details of the job.

= The call

```
curl -X GET "https://+++<mgmt_ip>+++/api/cluster/jobs/8e7f59ee-a9c4-4faa-
9513-bef689bbf2c2"+++</mgmt_ip>+++
```

= The response:

```
{
  "uuid": "8e7f59ee-a9c4-4faa-9513-bef689bbf2c2",
  "description": "PATCH /api/security",
  "state": "success",
  "message": "success",
  "code": 0,
  "start_time": "2020-04-28T06:55:40-05:00",
  "end_time": "2020-04-28T06:55:41-05:00",
```

```
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/cluster/jobs/8e7f59ee-a9c4-4faa-9513-bef689bbf2c2"
  }
}
}
```

```
'''
```

```
[[IDfc8b96016a87f9936fa41f750022d7e2]]
```

```
= Retrieve information about security configured on the cluster
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-  
block]#`/security`#
```

```
*Introduced In:* 9.7
```

```
Retrieves information about the security configured on the cluster.
```

```
== Parameters
```

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|In
```

```
|Required
```

```
|Description
```

```
|max_records
```

```
|integer
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Limit the number of records returned.
```

```
|return_records
```

```
|boolean
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number
```

of records is returned.

\* Default value: 1

|return\_timeout  
|integer  
|query  
|False

a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.

\* Default value: 1

\* Max value: 120

\* Min value: 0

|order\_by  
|array[string]  
|query  
|False

a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction. Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|fields  
|array[string]  
|query  
|False

a|Specify the fields to return.

|===

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|\_links



```

|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|fips
|link:#fips[fips]
a|Cluster-wide Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) mode
information.

|onboard_key_manager_configurable_status
|link:#onboard_key_manager_configurable_status[onboard_key_manager_configu
rable_status]
a|Indicates whether the Onboard Key Manager can be configured in the
cluster.

|software_data_encryption
|link:#software_data_encryption[software_data_encryption]
a|Cluster-wide software data encryption related information.

```

```
|===
```

```

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "onboard_key_manager_configurable_status": {
    "code": "65537300",
    "message": "No platform support for volume encryption in following
nodes - node1, node2."
  }
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```
|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:href[href]
a|

|===
```

```
[#fips]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
fips
```

Cluster-wide Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) mode information.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|enabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether or not the software FIPS mode is enabled on the
cluster. Our FIPS compliance involves configuring the use of only approved
algorithms in applicable contexts (for example TLS), as well as the use of
formally validated cryptographic module software implementations, where
applicable. The US government documents concerning FIPS 140-2 outline the
relevant security policies in detail.
```

|===

```
[#onboard_key_manager_configurable_status]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
onboard_key_manager_configurable_status
```

Indicates whether the Onboard Key Manager can be configured in the cluster.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|code

|integer

a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns a 0 if the Onboard Key Manager can be configured in the cluster.

|message

|string

a|Reason that Onboard Key Manager cannot be configured in the cluster.

|supported

|boolean

a|Set to true if the Onboard Key Manager can be configured in the cluster.

|===

```
[#software_data_encryption]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
software_data_encryption
```

Cluster-wide software data encryption related information.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

|===

|Name

```

|Type
|Description

|conversion_enabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether or not software encryption conversion is enabled on
the cluster. A PATCH request initiates the conversion of all non-encrypted
metadata volumes in the cluster to encrypted metadata volumes and all non-
NAE aggregates to NAE aggregates. For the PATCH request to start, the
cluster must have either an Onboard or an external key manager set up and
the aggregates should either be empty or have only metadata volumes. No
data volumes should be present in any of the aggregates in the cluster.
For MetroCluster configurations, a PATCH request enables conversion on all
the aggregates and metadata volumes of both local and remote clusters and
is not allowed when the MetroCluster is in switchover state.

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID6b4091e6b620c02c4ba342bf25c447fb]]
= Update the software FIPS mode or enable conversion of non-encrypted
metadata volumes non-NAE aggregates

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security`#

*Introduced In:* 9.8

Updates the software FIPS mode or enables conversion of non-encrypted
metadata volumes to encrypted metadata volumes and non-NAE aggregates to
NAE aggregates.

```

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description
```

```
|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
```

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

\* Default value:

```
|return_timeout
|integer
|query
|False
```

a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When doing a POST, PATCH, or DELETE operation on a single record, the default is 0 seconds. This means that if an asynchronous operation is started, the server immediately returns HTTP code 202 (Accepted) along with a link to the job. If a non-zero value is specified for POST, PATCH, or DELETE operations, ONTAP waits that length of time to see if the job completes so it can return something other than 202.

\* Default value: 1

\* Max value: 120

\* Min value: 0

```
|===
```

== Request Body

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
```

```

|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|fips
|link:#fips[fips]
a|Cluster-wide Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) mode
information.

|onboard_key_manager_configurable_status
|link:#onboard_key_manager_configurable_status[onboard_key_manager_configu
rable_status]
a|Indicates whether the Onboard Key Manager can be configured in the
cluster.

|software_data_encryption
|link:#software_data_encryption[software_data_encryption]
a|Cluster-wide software data encryption related information.

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "onboard_key_manager_configurable_status": {
    "code": "65537300",
    "message": "No platform support for volume encryption in following
nodes - node1, node2."
  }
}
====

== Response

```



Status: 202, Accepted

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|job
|link:#job_link[job_link]
a|

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "job": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "uuid": "string"
  }
}
====

== Error
```

Status: Default

```
ONTAP Error Response Codes

|===
| Error Code | Description

| 52428830
| Cannot enable FIPS-compliant mode because the configured minimum
security strength for certificates is not compatible.

| 52559974
```

```
| Cannot enable FIPS-compliant mode because a certificate that is not
FIPS-compliant is in use.
```

```
| 196608081
```

```
| Cannot start software encryption conversion while there are data volumes
in the cluster.
```

```
| 196608082
```

```
| The operation is not valid when the MetroCluster is in switchover mode.
```

```
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|error
```

```
|link:#error[error]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example error
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
=====
```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

```
=====
```

```
== Definitions
```

```
[.api-def-first-level]
```

```
.See Definitions
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#fips]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
fips

Cluster-wide Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) mode
information.

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|enabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether or not the software FIPS mode is enabled on the
cluster. Our FIPS compliance involves configuring the use of only approved
algorithms in applicable contexts (for example TLS), as well as the use of
formally validated cryptographic module software implementations, where
applicable. The US government documents concerning FIPS 140-2 outline the
relevant security policies in detail.

|===

[#onboard_key_manager_configurable_status]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
onboard_key_manager_configurable_status

Indicates whether the Onboard Key Manager can be configured in the
cluster.

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|integer
a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns a 0 if the Onboard Key
Manager can be configured in the cluster.

|message
|string
a|Reason that Onboard Key Manager cannot be configured in the cluster.

|supported
|boolean
a|Set to true if the Onboard Key Manager can be configured in the cluster.

```

```
|===
```

```
[#software_data_encryption]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
software_data_encryption
```

Cluster-wide software data encryption related information.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|conversion_enabled  
|boolean
```

a|Indicates whether or not software encryption conversion is enabled on the cluster. A PATCH request initiates the conversion of all non-encrypted metadata volumes in the cluster to encrypted metadata volumes and all non-NAE aggregates to NAE aggregates. For the PATCH request to start, the cluster must have either an Onboard or an external key manager set up and the aggregates should either be empty or have only metadata volumes. No data volumes should be present in any of the aggregates in the cluster. For MetroCluster configurations, a PATCH request enables conversion on all the aggregates and metadata volumes of both local and remote clusters and is not allowed when the MetroCluster is in switchover state.

```
|===
```

```
[#security_config]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
security_config
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|_links  
|link:#_links[_links]  
a|
```

```

|fips
|link:#fips[fips]
a|Cluster-wide Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) mode
information.

|onboard_key_manager_configurable_status
|link:#onboard_key_manager_configurable_status[onboard_key_manager_configu
rable_status]
a|Indicates whether the Onboard Key Manager can be configured in the
cluster.

|software_data_encryption
|link:#software_data_encryption[software_data_encryption]
a|Cluster-wide software data encryption related information.

|===

[#job_link]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
job_link

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|uuid
|string
a|The UUID of the asynchronous job that is triggered by a POST, PATCH, or
DELETE operation.

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|arguments
```

```
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
```

```
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error message
```

```
|target
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
```

```
====
```

```
:leveloffset: -1
```

```
= Manage security-related accounts
```

```
:leveloffset: +1
```

```
[[ID340cbea724bd32e4bebbbed9599c10b20]]
```

```
= Security accounts endpoint overview
```

```
== Overview
```

A valid user account is required to login to and provision, monitor, and manage the cluster. The scope of the management operation can be at the cluster level or at an individual SVM level. There is a need to create user accounts with specific privileges apart from the default user accounts, "admin", for cluster and "vsadmin" for SVM. Custom user accounts can be configured to perform specific (scoped) operations. User accounts can either be created locally (on the Netapp system) or referenced from an external directory server (NIS, LDAP, or Active Directory).

Apart from creation, modification, and deletion of a user account, locking and unlocking of a user account or resetting the password (for local accounts only) is possible.

A user account must be associated with the following before it can become operational:

- . A management application (SSH, HTTP, console, service\_processor, and such like) for user login. HTTP enables REST API access.
- . Scope - either cluster or SVM.
- . Authentication source - password (local, NIS/LDAP, Active Directory), public/private key pair-based, certificate based.
- . RBAC role - determines what operations are permitted for the user



account.

### === Restrictions

A number of internal/restricted account names, such as admin, diag, autosupport, and root cannot be used.

There must be at least one console cluster administrator account. Any attempt to delete the last remaining administrator account fails.

Multi-factor authentication is only possible for SSH application and the only combination possible is password (local or NIS/LDAP) and public key.

All authentication sources are not supported by all applications. You must select a compatible authentication method based on the application. The following types of authentications methods are supported:

===	
Application	Supported Authentication Methods
console	
password	
service_processor	
password	
HTTP	
password, domain, nsswitch, certificate	
ONTAPI	
password, domain, nsswitch, certificate	
SSH	
password, publickey (key pair), domain, nsswitch	
===	

NOTE: In this table, "certificate" means security certificate, "domain" means that the user directory server is an external Active Directory, "nsswitch" means the directory server is an external NIS or LDAP server. At login time, the user is authenticated with these external directory servers which must be provisioned separately.

### == Examples

#### === Creating a cluster-scoped user account

Specify the user account name, role name, and the tuples (of application

and authentication methods) in the body of the POST request. The owner.uuid or owner.name are not required to be specified for a cluster-scoped user account.

NOTE: Each entry in the applications array must be for a different application.

----

# The API:

POST "/api/security/accounts"

# The call to create a cluster user account with applications ssh, http and password authentication scheme:

curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/accounts" -d

```
'{"name":"cluster_user1","applications":[{"application":"ssh","authentication_methods":["password"],"second_authentication_method":"none"}, {"application":"http","authentication_methods":["password"]}], "role":"admin", "password":"p@ssw@rd123"}'
```

Note: The password is an optional parameter for creation and can be set later using a PATCH request. See the examples for modification of user account or password.

----

=== Creating an SVM-scoped user account

For an SVM-scoped account, specify either the SVM name as the owner.name or SVM uuid as the owner.uuid along with other parameters for the user account. These indicate the SVM for which the user account is being created and can be obtained from the response body of GET performed on the `_api/svm/svms_` API.

----

# The API:

POST "/api/security/accounts"

# The call:

curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/accounts" -d

```
'{"owner":{"uuid":"aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25"},"name":"svm_user1","applications":[{"application":"ssh","authentication_methods":["password"],"second_authentication_method":"none"}], "role":"vsadmin", "password":"p@ssw@rd123"}'
```

----

=== Retrieving the configured user accounts

Use the following API to retrieve all of the user accounts or a filtered list of user accounts (by name, for a specific SVM, and so on).

----

# The API:

GET "/api/security/accounts"

# The call to retrieve all the user accounts configured in the cluster:

curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/accounts"

# The response:

```
{
  "records": [
    {
      "owner": {
        "uuid": "2903de6f-4bd2-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25",
        "name": "cluster1",
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/svm/svms/2903de6f-4bd2-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25"
          }
        }
      },
      "name": "admin",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/accounts/2903de6f-4bd2-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/admin"
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "owner": {
        "uuid": "2903de6f-4bd2-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25",
        "name": "cluster1",
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/svm/svms/2903de6f-4bd2-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25"
          }
        }
      },
      "name": "autosupport",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/accounts/2903de6f-4bd2-11e9-b238-
```

```

0050568e2e25/autosupport"
    }
  }
},
{
  "owner": {
    "uuid": "2903de6f-4bd2-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25",
    "name": "cluster1",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/svm/svms/2903de6f-4bd2-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25"
      }
    }
  },
  "name": "cluster_user1",
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/accounts/2903de6f-4bd2-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/cluster_user1"
    }
  }
},
{
  "owner": {
    "uuid": "aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25",
    "name": "svm1",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/svm/svms/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25"
      }
    }
  },
  "name": "svm_user1",
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/accounts/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_user1"
    }
  }
},
{
  "owner": {
    "uuid": "aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25",
    "name": "svm1",
    "_links": {
      "self": {

```

```

        "href": "/api/svm/svms/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25"
    }
}
},
"name": "vsadmin",
"_links": {
    "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/accounts/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/vsadmin"
    }
}
}
],
"num_records": 5,
"_links": {
    "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/accounts"
    }
}
}
}

# The scoped call to retrieve the configured cluster-scoped user accounts:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/accounts/?scope=cluster"

# The scoped call to retrieve the configured SVM-scoped user accounts:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/accounts/?scope=svm"

# The scoped call to retrieve the user accounts configured for the SVM
"svml":
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/accounts/?owner.name=svml"

# The scoped call to retrieve the user accounts configured with the
"admin" role:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/accounts/?role=admin"
----

[[IDf68a7693247be2add367518edb0b2379]]
= Retrieve user accounts in the cluster

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/accounts`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

```

Retrieves a list of user accounts in the cluster.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security login show`

== Learn more

\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_accounts\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC  
/security/accounts]

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]  
|==

|Name  
|Type  
|In  
|Required  
|Description

|scope  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by scope

\* Introduced in: 9.7

|owner.uuid  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by owner.uuid

\* Introduced in: 9.7

|owner.name  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by owner.name

\* Introduced in: 9.7

|locked  
|boolean  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by locked

\* Introduced in: 9.7

|name  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by name

\* Introduced in: 9.7

|comment  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by comment

\* Introduced in: 9.7

|applications.application  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by applications.application

\* Introduced in: 9.7

|applications.second\_authentication\_method  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by applications.second\_authentication\_method

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|applications.authentication_methods
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by applications.authentication_methods
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|role.name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by role.name
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.
```

```
|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.
```

```
|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.
```

\* Default value: 1

```
|return_timeout
|integer
|query
```



```

|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds.  ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
reached.

* Default value: 1
* Max value: 120
* Min value: 0

|order_by
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|===

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of records

|records
|array[link:#account[account]]
a|

|===

```

```
.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "applications": {
      "application": "console",
      "authentication_methods": {
      },
      "second_authentication_method": "none"
    },
    "comment": "string",
    "name": "joe.smith",
    "owner": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "role": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "admin"
    },
    "scope": "cluster"
  }
}
```

```

}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

```

```

href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:href[href]
a|

|self
|link:href[href]
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self

```

```

|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#account_application]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
account_application

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|application
|string
a|Applications

|authentication_methods
|array[string]
a|

|second_authentication_method
|string
a|An optional additional authentication method for MFA. This only works
with SSH as the application. It is ignored for all other applications.

|===

[#owner]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
owner

Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the user account.

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

```

```

|===

```

```

[#role]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
role

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===

```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

```

```

|name
|string
a|Role name

```

```

|===

```

```

[#account]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
account

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===

```

```

|Name
|Type

```

```

|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|applications
|array[link:#account_application[account_application]]
a|

|comment
|string
a|Optional comment for the user account.

|locked
|boolean
a|Locked status of the account.

|name
|string
a|User or group account name

|owner
|link:#owner[owner]
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the user account.

|password
|string
a|Password for the account. The password can contain a mix of lower and
upper case alphabetic characters, digits, and special characters.

|role
|link:#role[role]
a|

|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to
"svm" for SVM owned objects.

|===

```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|arguments
```

```
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
```

```
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```



```
a|Error message
```

```
|target
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
```

```
====
```

```
[[ID8a6d7d8e8011e8f24d3f7310ed3c49bc]]
```

```
= Create a new user account
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-  
block]#`/security/accounts`#
```

```
*Introduced In:* 9.6
```

```
Creates a new user account.
```

```
== Required parameters
```

```
* `name` - Account name to be created.
```

```
* `applications` - Array of one or more application tuples (of application  
and authentication methods).
```

```
== Optional parameters
```

```
* `owner.name` or `owner.uuid` - Name or UUID of the SVM for an SVM-  
scoped user account. If not supplied, a cluster-scoped user account is  
created.
```

```
* `role` - RBAC role for the user account. Defaulted to `admin` for  
cluster user account and to `vsadmin` for SVM-scoped account.
```

```
* `password` - Password for the user account (if the authentication method  
is opted as password for one or more of applications).
```

```
* `second_authentication_method` - Needed for MFA and only supported for  
ssh application. Defaults to `none` if not supplied.
```

```
* `comment` - Comment for the user account (e.g purpose of this account).
```

```
* `locked` - Locks the account after creation. Defaults to `false` if not  
supplied.
```

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security login create`

== Learn more

\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_accounts\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC  
/security/accounts]

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|return\_records

|boolean

|query

|False

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

\* Default value:

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|\_links

|link:#\_links[\_links]

a|

|applications

|array[link:#account\_application[account\_application]]

```

a|

|comment
|string
a|Optional comment for the user account.

|locked
|boolean
a|Locked status of the account.

|name
|string
a|User or group account name

|owner
|link:#owner[owner]
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the user account.

|password
|string
a|Password for the account. The password can contain a mix of lower and
upper case alphabetic characters, digits, and special characters.

|role
|link:#role[role]
a|

|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to
"svm" for SVM owned objects.

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {

```

```

    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
  },
  "applications": {
    "application": "console",
    "authentication_methods": {
    },
    "second_authentication_method": "none"
  },
  "comment": "string",
  "name": "joe.smith",
  "owner": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "role": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "admin"
  },
  "scope": "cluster"
}
====

== Response

```

Status: 201, Created

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

```

|===
| Error Code | Description

```

| 1261215  
| The role was not found.

| 1263343  
| Cannot lock user with password not set or non-password authentication method.

| 5636099  
| User creation with a non-admin role is not supported for service-processor application.

| 5636121  
| The user account name is reserved for use by the system.

| 5636126  
| Cannot create a user with the username or role as AutoSupport because it is reserved by the system.

| 5636140  
| Creating a login with application console for a data Vserver is not supported.

| 5636141  
| Creating a login with application service-processor for a data Vserver is not supported.

| 5636154  
| The second-authentication-method parameter is supported for ssh application.

| 5636155  
| The second-authentication-method parameter can be specified only if the authentication-method password or public key nsswitch.

| 5636156  
| The same value cannot be specified for the second-authentication-method and the authentication-method.

| 5636157  
| If the authentication-method is domain, the second-authentication-method cannot be specified.

| 5636164  
| If the value for either the authentication-method second-authentication-method is nsswitch or password, the other parameter must differ.

```

| 7077897
| Invalid character in username.

| 7077898
| The username must contain both letters and numbers.

| 7077899
| The username does not meet length requirements.

| 7077906
| A role with that name has not been defined for the Vserver.

| 7077918
| The password cannot contain the username.

| 7077919
| The minimum length for new password does not meet the policy.

| 7077920
| A new password must have both letters and numbers.

| 7077921
| The minimum number of special characters required do not meet the
policy.

| 7077929
| Cannot lock user with password not set or non-password authentication
method.

| 7077940
| The password exceeds the maximum supported length.

| 7077941
| The defined password composition exceeds the maximum password length of
128 characters.

| 7078900
| An admin password is not set. Set the password by including it in the
request.
|===

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type

```

```

|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
=====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
=====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

```

```

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#account_application]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
account_application

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|application
|string
a|Applications

|authentication_methods
|array[string]
a|

|second_authentication_method
|string
a|An optional additional authentication method for MFA. This only works
with SSH as the application. It is ignored for all other applications.

|===

```



```
[#owner]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
owner
```

Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the user account.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#role]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
role
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
```

```

a|Role name

|===

[#account]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
account

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|applications
|array[link:#account_application[account_application]]
a|

|comment
|string
a|Optional comment for the user account.

|locked
|boolean
a|Locked status of the account.

|name
|string
a|User or group account name

|owner
|link:#owner[owner]
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the user account.

|password
|string
a|Password for the account. The password can contain a mix of lower and

```

upper case alphabetic characters, digits, and special characters.

```
|role
|link:#role[role]
a|
```

```
|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to
"svm" for SVM owned objects.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
|string
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
```

```

|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.


|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

:leveloffset: -1

= Manage scoped user accounts

:leveloffset: +1

[[ID0d12b471b4f7e673c5bd37f23ebd9808]]
= Security accounts owner.uuid name endpoint overview


== Overview

This API displays and manages the configuration of scoped user accounts.

```

Newly created user accounts might need to be updated for many reasons. For example, a user account might need to use a different application or its role might need to be modified. According to a policy, the password or authentication source of a user account might need to be changed, or a user account might need to be locked or deleted from the system. This API allows you to make these changes to user accounts.

Specify the owner UUID and the user account name in the URI path. The owner UUID corresponds to the UUID of the SVM for which the user account has been created and can be obtained from the response body of the GET request performed on one of the following APIs:

`_api/security/accounts_` for all user accounts

`_api/security/accounts/?scope=cluster_` for cluster-scoped user accounts

`_api/security/accounts/?scope=svm_` for SVM-scoped accounts

`_api/security/accounts/?owner.name=\{svm-name}_` for a specific SVM

This API response contains the complete URI for each user account that can be used.

== Examples

=== Retrieving the user account details

----

# The API:

GET `"/api/security/accounts/{owner.uuid}/{name}"`

# The call:

`curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/accounts/aef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_user1"`

# The response:

```
{
  "owner": {
    "uuid": "aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25",
    "name": "svm1",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/svm/svms/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25"
      }
    }
  },
  "name": "svm_user1",
  "applications": [
    {
      "application": "ssh",
```

```

    "authentication_methods": [
        "password"
    ],
    "second_authentication_method": "none"
}
],
"role": {
    "name": "vsadmin",
    "_links": {
        "self": {
            "href": "/api/svms/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/admin/roles/vsadmin"
        }
    }
},
"locked": false,
"scope": "svm",
"_links": {
    "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/accounts/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_user1"
    }
}
}
}
-----

```

=== Updating the applications and role in a user account

Specify the desired configuration in the form of tuples (of applications and authentication methods) and the role. All other previously configured applications that are not specified in the "applications" parameter of the PATCH request will be de-provisioned for the user account.

-----

# The API:

```
PATCH "/api/security/accounts/{owner.uuid}/{name}"
```

# The call to update the applications and role:

```
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/accounts/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_user1" -d
'{"applications":[{"application":"http","authentication_methods":["domain"]}, {"application":"ontapi","authentication_methods":["password"]}],"role":{"name": "vsadmin-backup"}}'
```

# The call to update only the role:

```

curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/accounts/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-
b238-0050568e2e25/svm_user1" -d '{"role":"vsadmin-protocol"}'
----

=== Updating the password for a user account

----

# The API:
PATCH "/api/security/accounts/{owner.uuid}/{name}"

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/accounts/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-
b238-0050568e2e25/svm_user1" -d '{"password":"newp@ssw@rd2"}'
----

=== Locking a user account

----

The API:
PATCH "/api/security/accounts/{owner.uuid}/{name}"
The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/accounts/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-
b238-0050568e2e25/svm_user1" -d '{"locked":"true"}'
----

=== Deleting a user account

----

# The API:
DELETE "/api/security/accounts/{owner.uuid}/{name}"

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/accounts/aaef7c38-4bd3-
11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_user1"
----

[[ID1e6e60b5cfa5c9881ee4e538f5572887]]
= Delete a user account

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/accounts/{owner.uuid}/{name}`#

```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Deletes a user account.

== Required parameters

\* `name` - Account name to be deleted.

\* `owner.uuid` - UUID of the SVM housing the user account to be deleted.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security login delete`

== Learn more

\*

xref:{relative\_path}security\_accounts\_owner.uuid\_name\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/accounts/{owner.uuid}/{name}]

\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_accounts\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/accounts]

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|owner.uuid

|string

|path

|True

a|Account owner UUID

|name

|string

|path

|True

a|User account name



```
|===
```

```
== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===
```

```
| Error Code | Description
```

```
| 5636098
```

```
| Last unlocked account that has an admin role cannot be deleted.
```

```
| 5636125
```

```
| The operation is not supported on system accounts.
```

```
| 5636146
```

```
| Cannot delete the last console account with admin role.
```

```
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|error
```

```
|link:#error[error]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example error
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
=====
```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{
```

```

"error": {
  "arguments": {
    "code": "string",
    "message": "string"
  },
  "code": "4",
  "message": "entry doesn't exist",
  "target": "uuid"
}
}

```

====

== Definitions

```

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block

```

====

```

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|code
|string
a|Argument code

```

```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

```

|===

```

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.


|===


//end collapsible .Definitions block
====


[[ID3831dce544db141b639b1528875959fc]]
= Retrieve a specific user account


[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/accounts/{owner.uuid}/{name}`#


*Introduced In:* 9.6


Retrieves a specific user account.


== Related ONTAP commands


* `security login show`

```

== Learn more

\*

xref:{relative\_path}security\_accounts\_owner.uuid\_name\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/accounts/{owner.uuid}/{name}]

\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_accounts\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/accounts]

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|==

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|owner.uuid

|string

|path

|True

a|Account owner UUID

|name

|string

|path

|True

a|User account name

|fields

|array[string]

|query

|False

a|Specify the fields to return.

|==

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|applications
|array[link:#account_application[account_application]]
a|

|comment
|string
a|Optional comment for the user account.

|locked
|boolean
a|Locked status of the account.

|name
|string
a|User or group account name

|owner
|link:#owner[owner]
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the user account.

|password
|string
a|Password for the account. The password can contain a mix of lower and
upper case alphabetic characters, digits, and special characters.

|role
|link:#role[role]
a|

|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to

```

"svm" for SVM owned objects.

|===

.Example response

[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "applications": {
    "application": "console",
    "authentication_methods": {
    },
    "second_authentication_method": "none"
  },
  "comment": "string",
  "name": "joe.smith",
  "owner": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "role": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "admin"
  },
  "scope": "cluster"
}
```

====

== Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name

```

```

|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#account_application]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
account_application

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|application
|string
a|Applications

|authentication_methods
|array[string]
a|

|second_authentication_method

```



```
|string
a|An optional additional authentication method for MFA. This only works
with SSH as the application. It is ignored for all other applications.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#owner]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
owner
```

Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the user account.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#role]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
role
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
a|Role name
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
|string
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|arguments
```

```
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
```

```
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error message
```

```
|target
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
```

```
====
```

```
[[ID5f7f1a30e4b2e1c8841a7b9b55862a9a]]
```

```
= Update a user account
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-  
block]#`/security/accounts/{owner.uuid}/{name}`#
```

```
*Introduced In:* 9.6
```

Updates a user account. Locks or unlocks a user account and/or updates the role, applications, and/or password for the user account.

== Required parameters

\* `name` - Account name to be updated.

\* `owner.uuid` - UUID of the SVM housing the user account to be updated.

== Optional parameters

\* `applications` - Array of one or more tuples (of application and authentication methods).

- \* ``role`` - RBAC role for the user account.
- \* ``password`` - Password for the user account (if the authentication method is opted as password for one or more of applications).
- \* ``second_authentication_method`` - Needed for MFA and only supported for ssh application. Defaults to ``none`` if not supplied.
- \* ``comment`` - Comment for the user account (e.g purpose of this account).
- \* ``locked`` - Set to true/false to lock/unlock the account.

== Related ONTAP commands

- \* ``security login create``
- \* ``security login modify``
- \* ``security login password``
- \* ``security login lock``
- \* ``security login unlock``

== Learn more

- \*  
[xref:{relative\\_path}security\\_accounts\\_owner.uuid\\_name\\_endpoint\\_overview.html\[DOC /security/accounts/{owner.uuid}/{name}\]](#)  
 \* [xref:{relative\\_path}security\\_accounts\\_endpoint\\_overview.html\[DOC /security/accounts\]](#)

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]  
 |===

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
owner.uuid	string	path	True	a Account owner UUID
name	string	path	True	

a|User account name

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|\_links

|link:#\_links[\_links]

a|

|applications

|array[link:#account\_application[account\_application]]

a|

|comment

|string

a|Optional comment for the user account.

|locked

|boolean

a|Locked status of the account.

|name

|string

a|User or group account name

|owner

|link:#owner[owner]

a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the user account.

|password

|string

a|Password for the account. The password can contain a mix of lower and upper case alphabetic characters, digits, and special characters.

```
|role
|link:#role[role]
a|

|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to
"svm" for SVM owned objects.
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "applications": {
    "application": "console",
    "authentication_methods": {
    },
    "second_authentication_method": "none"
  },
  "comment": "string",
  "name": "joe.smith",
  "owner": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "role": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
    },
    "name": "admin"
  },
  "scope": "cluster"
}
====

== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|====
| Error Code | Description

| 1261215
| The role was not found.

| 1261218
| The user was not found.

| 1263343
| Cannot lock user with password not set or non-password authentication
method.

| 5636096
| Cannot perform the operation for this user account since the password is
not set.

| 5636097
| The operation for user account failed since user password is not set.

| 5636100
| User modification is not supported for service-processor application.

| 5636125
| The operation not supported on AutoSupport user account which is
reserved.

| 5636129
```

| The role does not exist.

| 5636154  
| The second-authentication-method parameter is supported for ssh application.

| 5636155  
| The second-authentication-method parameter can be specified only if the authentication-method password or public key nsswitch.

| 5636156  
| Same value cannot be specified for the second-authentication-method and the authentication-method.

| 5636157  
| If the authentication-method is domain, the second-authentication-method cannot be specified.

| 5636159  
| For a given user and application, if the second-authentication-method is specified, only one such login entry is supported.

| 5636164  
| If the value for either the authentication-method second-authentication-method is nsswitch or password, the other parameter must differ.

| 5636174  
| You are not authorized to change the password for other users.

| 7077896  
| Cannot lock the account of the last console admin user.

| 7077906  
| A role with that name has not been defined for the Vserver.

| 7077911  
| The user is not configured to use the password authentication method.

| 7077918  
| The password cannot contain the username.

| 7077919  
| The minimum length for new password does not meet the policy.

| 7077920  
| The new password must have both letters and numbers.



```

| 7077921
| The minimum number of special characters required do not meet the
policy.

| 7077924
| The new password must be different than last N passwords.

| 7077925
| The new password must be different to the old password.

| 7077929
| Cannot lock user with password not set or non-password authentication
method.

| 7077940
| The password exceeds maximum supported length.

| 7077941
| Defined password composition exceeds the maximum password length of 128
characters.

| 7078900
| An aAdmin password is not set. Set the password by including it in the
request.
|===

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {

```

```

    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

```

== Definitions

```

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====

```

```

[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|href
|string
a|

```

```

|===

```

```

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|self

```

```

|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#account_application]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
account_application

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|application
|string
a|Applications

|authentication_methods
|array[string]
a|

|second_authentication_method
|string
a|An optional additional authentication method for MFA. This only works
with SSH as the application. It is ignored for all other applications.

|===

[#owner]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
owner

Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the user account.

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

```

```

|===

```

```

[#role]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
role

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===

```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

```

```

|name
|string
a|Role name

```

```

|===

```

```

[#account]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
account

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===

```

```

|Name
|Type

```

```

|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|applications
|array[link:#account_application[account_application]]
a|

|comment
|string
a|Optional comment for the user account.

|locked
|boolean
a|Locked status of the account.

|name
|string
a|User or group account name

|owner
|link:#owner[owner]
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the user account.

|password
|string
a|Password for the account. The password can contain a mix of lower and
upper case alphabetic characters, digits, and special characters.

|role
|link:#role[role]
a|

|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to
"svm" for SVM owned objects.

|===

```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|arguments
```

```
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
```

```
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error message
```

```
|target
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
```

```
====
```

```
:leveloffset: -1
```

```
= View and update audit settings
```

```
:leveloffset: +1
```

```
[[ID22968896b2bbb39298ff9b0ae17fe1d9]]
```

```
= Security audit endpoint overview
```

```
== Overview
```

This API controls what is logged to the audit log files. All operations that make changes are always logged and cannot be disabled. The PATCH request updates administrative audit settings for GET requests. All fields are optional for a PATCH request. A GET request retrieves administrative audit settings for GET requests.

```
+
```

```
'''
```

```
== Examples
```

```
=== Retrieving administrative audit settings for GET requests
```

The following example shows the administrative audit settings for GET requests.

```
+
```

```

'''

----

# The API:
/api/security/audit

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<cluster-ip>/api/security/audit"

# The response:
{
  "cli": false,
  "http": false,
  "ontapi": false,
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/audit"
    }
  }
}
----

'''

=== Updating administrative audit settings for GET requests

The following example updates the administrative audit settings for GET
requests
+

'''

----

# The API:
/api/security/audit

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<cluster-ip>/api/security/audit" -d
'{"cli": "false", "http": "true", "ontapi": "true"}'
----

'''

```



```
[[ID5c03db4cd3e04db89eeb906817d373a3]]
```

= Retrieve administrative audit settings for GET requests

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-  
block]#`/security/audit`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Retrieves administrative audit settings for GET requests.

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
```

```
|==
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|In
```

```
|Required
```

```
|Description
```

```
|max_records
```

```
|integer
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

a|Limit the number of records returned.

```
|return_records
```

```
|boolean
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.

\* Default value: 1

```
|return_timeout
```

```
|integer
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.

When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.

- \* Default value: 1

- \* Max value: 120

- \* Min value: 0

|order\_by

|array[string]

|query

|False

a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.

Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|fields

|array[string]

|query

|False

a|Specify the fields to return.

|===

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|cli
|boolean
a|Enable auditing of CLI GET Operations. Valid in PATCH

|http
|boolean
a|Enable auditing of HTTP GET Operations. Valid in PATCH

|ontapi
|boolean
a|Enable auditing of ONTAP API GET operations. Valid in PATCH

* Introduced in: 9.6

|===

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]

```

```

====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

```

```

error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.


|===


//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID7d0d4696d23362f189f257a595dd8591]]
= Update administrative audit settings for GET requests

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/audit`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

Updates administrative audit settings for GET requests.
All of the fields are optional. An empty body will make no changes.

```

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description
```

```
|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
```

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

\* Default value:

```
|return_timeout
|integer
|query
|False
```

a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When doing a POST, PATCH, or DELETE operation on a single record, the default is 0 seconds. This means that if an asynchronous operation is started, the server immediately returns HTTP code 202 (Accepted) along with a link to the job. If a non-zero value is specified for POST, PATCH, or DELETE operations, ONTAP waits that length of time to see if the job completes so it can return something other than 202.

\* Default value: 1

\* Max value: 120

\* Min value: 0

```
|===
```

== Request Body

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
```

```
|Description

|cli
|boolean
a|Enable auditing of CLI GET Operations. Valid in PATCH

|http
|boolean
a|Enable auditing of HTTP GET Operations. Valid in PATCH

|ontapi
|boolean
a|Enable auditing of ONTAP API GET operations. Valid in PATCH

* Introduced in: 9.6

|===

== Response
```

Status: 202, Accepted

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|cli
|boolean
a|Enable auditing of CLI GET Operations. Valid in PATCH

|http
|boolean
a|Enable auditing of HTTP GET Operations. Valid in PATCH

|ontapi
|boolean
a|Enable auditing of ONTAP API GET operations. Valid in PATCH

* Introduced in: 9.6

|===

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]

```



```

====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#security_audit]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
security_audit

[cols=3*,options=header]
|==
|Name
|Type
|Description

|cli
|boolean
a|Enable auditing of CLI GET Operations. Valid in PATCH

|http
|boolean
a|Enable auditing of HTTP GET Operations. Valid in PATCH

|ontapi
|boolean
a|Enable auditing of ONTAP API GET operations. Valid in PATCH

```

\* Introduced in: 9.6

|===

[#error\_arguments]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error\_arguments

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|code  
|string  
a|Argument code

|message  
|string  
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|arguments  
|array[link:#error\_arguments[error\_arguments]]  
a|Message arguments

|code  
|string  
a|Error code

```
|message
|string
a|Error message
```

```
|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
====
```

```
:leveloffset: -1
```

```
= Forward audit logs to syslog/splunk servers
```

```
:leveloffset: +1
```

```
[[IDa419085b390110769d7a91b42054dc33]]
= Security audit destinations endpoint overview
```

```
== Overview
```

This API controls the forwarding of audit log information to remote syslog/splunk servers. Multiple destinations can be configured and all audit records are forwarded to all destinations.

A GET operation retrieves information about remote syslog/splunk server destinations.

A POST operation creates a remote syslog/splunk server destination.

A GET operation on /security/audit/destinations/{address}/{port} retrieves information about the syslog/splunk server destination given its address and port number.

A PATCH operation on /security/audit/destinations/{address}/{port} updates information about the syslog/splunk server destination given its

address and port number.

A DELETE operation on /security/audit/destinations/{address}/{port} deletes a syslog/splunk server destination given its address and port number.

=== Overview of fields used for creating a remote syslog/splunk destination

The fields used for creating a remote syslog/splunk destination fall into the following categories

==== Required properties

All of the following fields are required for creating a remote syslog/splunk destination

- \* `address`

==== Optional properties

All of the following fields are optional for creating a remote syslog/splunk destination

- \* `port`
- \* `protocol`
- \* `facility`
- \* `verify\_server`
- +

'''

== Examples

=== Retrieving remote syslog/splunk server destinations

The following example shows remote syslog/splunk server destinations

- +

'''

----

# The API:  
/api/security/audit/destinations

# The call:  
curl -X GET "https://<cluster-ip>/api/security/audit/destinations"

```

# The response:
{
  "records": [
    {
      "address": "1.1.1.1",
      "port": 514,
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/audit/destinations/1.1.1.1/514"
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  "num_records": 1,
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/audit/destinations"
    }
  }
}
----

'''

=== Creating remote syslog/splunk server destinations

The following example creates remote syslog/splunk server destinations.
+

'''

----

# The API:
/api/security/audit/destinations

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<cluster-
ip>/api/security/audit/destinations?force=true" -d '{ "address":
"1.1.1.1", "port": 514, "protocol": "udp_unencrypted", "facility":
"kern"}'
----

'''

```

=== Retrieving a remote syslog/splunk server destination given its destination address and port number

The following example retrieves a remote syslog/splunk server destination given its destination address and port number.

+

'''

----

# The API:

/api/security/audit/destinations/{address}/{port}

# The call:

curl -X GET "https://<cluster-ip>/api/security/audit/destinations/1.1.1.1/514"

# The response:

```
{
  "address": "1.1.1.1",
  "port": 514,
  "protocol": "udp_unencrypted",
  "facility": "kern",
  "verify_server": false,
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/audit/destinations/1.1.1.1/514"
    }
  }
}
```

----

'''

=== Updating a remote syslog/splunk server destination given its destination address and port number

The following example updates a remote syslog/splunk server destination configuration given its destination address and port number.

+

'''

----

# The API:

```
/api/security/audit/destinations/{address}/{port}
```

# The call:

```
curl -X PATCH "https://<cluster-  
ip>/api/security/audit/destinations/1.1.1.1/514" -d '{"facility":  
"user"}'
```

----

'''

== Deleting a remote syslog/splunk server destination given its  
destination address and port number

The following example deletes a remote syslog/splunk server destination  
configuration given its destination address and port number.

+

'''

----

# The API:

```
/api/security/audit/destinations/{address}/{port}
```

# The call:

```
curl -X DELETE "https://<cluster-  
ip>/api/security/audit/destinations/1.1.1.1/514"
```

----

'''

```
[[IDba6c56a42422aad95505a872e7ed59c6]]
```

= Define a remote syslog or splunk server to receive audit information

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-  
block]#`/security/audit/destinations`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Defines a remote syslog/splunk server for sending audit information to.

== Parameters

```

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===

|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|facility
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by facility

|verify_server
|boolean
|query
|False
a|Filter by verify_server

|protocol
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by protocol

|port
|integer
|query
|False
a|Filter by port

|address
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by address

|order_by
|array[string]

```



```

|query
|False
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.

|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.

|return_timeout
|integer
|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds.  ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
reached.

* Default value: 1
* Max value: 120
* Min value: 0

|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls.  When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.

* Default value: 1

|===

```

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of records

|records
|array[link:#security_audit_log_forward[security_audit_log_forward]]
a|

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "facility": "kern",
    "protocol": "udp_unencrypted"
  }
}
=====

== Error
```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name

```

```

|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:href[href]
a|

|self
|link:href[href]
a|

|===

[#security_audit_log_forward]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
security_audit_log_forward

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|address
|string
a|Destination syslog\|splunk host to forward audit records to. This can be
an IP address (IPv4\|IPv6) or a hostname.

```

```

|facility
|string
a|This is the standard Syslog Facility value that is used when sending
audit records to a remote server.


|port
|integer
a|Destination Port. The default port depends on the protocol chosen:
For un-encrypted destinations the default port is 514.
For encrypted destinations the default port is 6514.


|protocol
|string
a|Log forwarding protocol


|verify_server
|boolean
a|This is only applicable when the protocol is tcp_encrypted. This
controls whether the remote server's certificate is validated. Setting
"verify_server" to "true" will enforce validation of remote server's
certificate. Setting "verify_server" to "false" will not enforce
validation of remote server's certificate.


|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code


|message
|string

```

```

a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[IDce5c36faa9797fe5ab085224a35fe417]]
= Define remote syslog or splunk server information

```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/audit/destinations`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Configures remote syslog/splunk server information.

== Required properties

All of the following fields are required for creating a remote syslog/splunk destination

\* `address`

== Optional properties

All of the following fields are optional for creating a remote syslog/splunk destination

\* `port`

\* `protocol`

\* `facility`

\* `verify\_server` (Can only be "true" when protocol is "tcp\_encrypted")

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|force

|boolean

|query

|False

a|Skip the Connectivity Test

\* Default value:

|return\_timeout

|integer

```
|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When doing a POST, PATCH, or DELETE operation on a single record, the
default is 0 seconds. This means that if an asynchronous operation is
started, the server immediately returns HTTP code 202 (Accepted) along
with a link to the job. If a non-zero value is specified for POST, PATCH,
or DELETE operations, ONTAP waits that length of time to see if the job
completes so it can return something other than 202.
```

```
* Default value: 1
* Max value: 120
* Min value: 0
```

```
|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.
```

```
* Default value:
```

```
|===
```

```
== Request Body
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|address
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Destination syslog\|splunk host to forward audit records to. This can be
an IP address (IPv4\|IPv6) or a hostname.
```

```
|facility
```

```
|string
```

```
a|This is the standard Syslog Facility value that is used when sending
audit records to a remote server.
```



```

|port
|integer
a|Destination Port. The default port depends on the protocol chosen:
For un-encrypted destinations the default port is 514.
For encrypted destinations the default port is 6514.

|protocol
|string
a|Log forwarding protocol

|verify_server
|boolean
a|This is only applicable when the protocol is tcp_encrypted. This
controls whether the remote server's certificate is validated. Setting
"verify_server" to "true" will enforce validation of remote server's
certificate. Setting "verify_server" to "false" will not enforce
validation of remote server's certificate.

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "facility": "kern",
  "protocol": "udp_unencrypted"
}
====

== Response

```

Status: 202, Accepted

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of records

|records
|array[link:#security_audit_log_forward[security_audit_log_forward]]
a|

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "facility": "kern",
    "protocol": "udp_unencrypted"
  }
}
=====

== Error

```

Status: Default

## ONTAP Error Response Codes

|===

| Error Code | Description

| 15661

| The object specified could not be found

| 13114

| Internal error

| 13115

| Invalid input

| 4522285

| Server verification cannot be enabled because it requires a protocol with encryption. Encryption can be selected using the protocol field.

| 9240603

| Cannot ping destination host. Verify connectivity to desired host or skip the connectivity check with the -force parameter.

| 327698

| Failed to create RPC client to destination host

| 9240609

| Cannot connect to destination host.

| 9240604

| Cannot resolve the destination host.

|===

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|error

|link:#error[error]

a|

|===

```
.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
=====
```

== Definitions

```
[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
=====
[#security_audit_log_forward]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
security_audit_log_forward

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|address
|string
a|Destination syslog\|splunk host to forward audit records to. This can be
an IP address (IPv4\|IPv6) or a hostname.

|facility
|string
a|This is the standard Syslog Facility value that is used when sending
audit records to a remote server.
```

```

|port
|integer
a|Destination Port. The default port depends on the protocol chosen:
For un-encrypted destinations the default port is 514.
For encrypted destinations the default port is 6514.

|protocol
|string
a|Log forwarding protocol

|verify_server
|boolean
a|This is only applicable when the protocol is tcp_encrypted. This
controls whether the remote server's certificate is validated. Setting
"verify_server" to "true" will enforce validation of remote server's
certificate. Setting "verify_server" to "false" will not enforce
validation of remote server's certificate.

|===

[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===

```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:#href[href]
a|

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```
|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
|string
a|Error code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Error message
```

```
|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====
```

```
[[ID7b36199cb0c27ffa0feeae5d517f6a7b]]
= Delete remote syslog or splunk server information
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/audit/destinations/{address}/{port}`#
```

**\*Introduced In:\* 9.6**

Deletes remote syslog/splunk server information.

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
```

```
|In
|Required
|Description

|address
|string
|path
|True
a|IP address of remote syslog/splunk server.

|port
|integer
|path
|True
a|Port number of remote syslog/splunk server.

|===

== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default, Error

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
```



```

"error": {
  "arguments": {
    "code": "string",
    "message": "string"
  },
  "code": "4",
  "message": "entry doesn't exist",
  "target": "uuid"
}
}

```

====

== Definitions

```

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block

```

====

```

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|code
|string
a|Argument code

```

```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

```

|===

```

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.


|===


//end collapsible .Definitions block
====


[[IDf6a2b85f8ed8d43afaf807272d068f5b]]
= Retrieve remote syslog or splunk server information


[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/audit/destinations/{address}/{port}`#


*Introduced In:* 9.6


Defines a remote syslog/splunk server for sending audit information to.


== Parameters


[cols=5*,options=header]

```

```

|===

|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|address
|string
|path
|True
a|IP address of remote syslog/splunk server.

|port
|integer
|path
|True
a|Port number of remote syslog/splunk server.

|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.

|===

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|address
|string
a|Destination syslog\|splunk host to forward audit records to. This can be
an IP address (IPv4\|IPv6) or a hostname.

```

```
|facility
|string
a|This is the standard Syslog Facility value that is used when sending
audit records to a remote server.
```

```
|port
|integer
a|Destination Port. The default port depends on the protocol chosen:
For un-encrypted destinations the default port is 514.
For encrypted destinations the default port is 6514.
```

```
|protocol
|string
a|Log forwarding protocol
```

```
|verify_server
|boolean
a|This is only applicable when the protocol is tcp_encrypted. This
controls whether the remote server's certificate is validated. Setting
"verify_server" to "true" will enforce validation of remote server's
certificate. Setting "verify_server" to "false" will not enforce
validation of remote server's certificate.
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "facility": "kern",
  "protocol": "udp_unencrypted"
}
=====
```

```
== Error
```

Status: Default, Error

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code

```

```

|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====

```

```

[[IDe1fe5760afd46ef8166750cfbbe04592]]
= Update remote syslog or splunk server information

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/audit/destinations/{address}/{port}`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

Updates remote syslog/splunk server information.

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|address
|string
|path
|True
a|IP address of remote syslog/splunk server.

|port
|integer
|path
|True
a|Port number of remote syslog/splunk server.

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name

```

```

|Type
|Description

|address
|string
a|Destination syslog\|splunk host to forward audit records to. This can be
an IP address (IPv4\|IPv6) or a hostname.

|facility
|string
a|This is the standard Syslog Facility value that is used when sending
audit records to a remote server.

|port
|integer
a|Destination Port. The default port depends on the protocol chosen:
For un-encrypted destinations the default port is 514.
For encrypted destinations the default port is 6514.

|protocol
|string
a|Log forwarding protocol

|verify_server
|boolean
a|This is only applicable when the protocol is tcp_encrypted. This
controls whether the remote server's certificate is validated. Setting
"verify_server" to "true" will enforce validation of remote server's
certificate. Setting "verify_server" to "false" will not enforce
validation of remote server's certificate.

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "facility": "kern",
  "protocol": "udp_unencrypted"
}

```



```
====
```

```
== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|address
|string
a|Destination syslog\|splunk host to forward audit records to. This can be
an IP address (IPv4\|IPv6) or a hostname.

|facility
|string
a|This is the standard Syslog Facility value that is used when sending
audit records to a remote server.

|port
|integer
a|Destination Port. The default port depends on the protocol chosen:
For un-encrypted destinations the default port is 514.
For encrypted destinations the default port is 6514.

|protocol
|string
a|Log forwarding protocol

|verify_server
|boolean
a|This is only applicable when the protocol is tcp_encrypted. This
controls whether the remote server's certificate is validated. Setting
"verify_server" to "true" will enforce validation of remote server's
certificate. Setting "verify_server" to "false" will not enforce
validation of remote server's certificate.

|===
```

```
.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "facility": "kern",
  "protocol": "udp_unencrypted"
}
====

== Error
```

Status: Default, Default

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====
```

```
== Definitions
```

```
[.api-def-first-level]
```

```
.See Definitions
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
//Start collapsible Definitions block
```

```
====
```

```
[#security_audit_log_forward]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
security_audit_log_forward
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|address
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Destination syslog\|splunk host to forward audit records to. This can be  
an IP address (IPv4\|IPv6) or a hostname.
```

```
|facility
```

```
|string
```

```
a|This is the standard Syslog Facility value that is used when sending  
audit records to a remote server.
```

```
|port
```

```
|integer
```

```
a|Destination Port. The default port depends on the protocol chosen:  
For un-encrypted destinations the default port is 514.  
For encrypted destinations the default port is 6514.
```

```
|protocol
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Log forwarding protocol
```

```
|verify_server
```

```
|boolean
```

```
a|This is only applicable when the protocol is tcp_encrypted. This  
controls whether the remote server's certificate is validated. Setting  
"verify_server" to "true" will enforce validation of remote server's  
certificate. Setting "verify_server" to "false" will not enforce
```

validation of remote server's certificate.

|===

[#error\_arguments]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error\_arguments

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|code  
|string  
a|Argument code

|message  
|string  
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|arguments  
|array[link:#error\_arguments[error\_arguments]]  
a|Message arguments

|code  
|string  
a|Error code

```
|message
|string
a|Error message
```

```
|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
====
```

```
:leveloffset: -1
```

```
= View administrative audit logs
```

```
:leveloffset: +1
```

```
[[ID8e36ce4e242fc0888458be2ca0fd1f65]]
= Security audit messages endpoint overview
```

```
== Overview
```

These APIs return audit log records. The GET requests retrieves all audit log records. An audit log record contains information such as timestamp, node name, index and so on.

+

'''

```
== Example
```

```
=== Retrieving audit log records
```

The following example shows the audit log records.

```

+

'''

----

# The API:
/api/security/audit/messages

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<cluster-ip>/api/security/audit/messages"

# The response:
{
  "records": [
    {
      "timestamp": "2019-03-08T11:03:32-05:00",
      "node": {
        "name": "node1",
        "uuid": "bc9af9da-41bb-11e9-a3db-005056bb27cf",
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/cluster/nodes/bc9af9da-41bb-11e9-a3db-
005056bb27cf"
          }
        }
      },
      "index": 4294967299,
      "application": "http",
      "location": "172.21.16.89",
      "user": "admin",
      "input": "GET /api/security/audit/destinations/",
      "state": "pending",
      "scope": "cluster"
    }
  ],
  "num_records": 1,
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/audit/messages"
    }
  }
}

----

'''

```

```
[[IDf8a1aaafca02d2c48c00769a630cb918]]
```

= Retrieve the administrative audit log viewer

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-  
block]#`/security/audit/messages`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Retrieves the administrative audit log viewer.

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|In
```

```
|Required
```

```
|Description
```

```
|command_id
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by command_id
```

```
|application
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by application
```

```
|svm.name
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by svm.name
```

```
|input
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by input
```

```
|node.name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by node.name
```

```
|node.uuid
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by node.uuid
```

```
|index
|integer
|query
|False
a|Filter by index
```

```
|user
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by user
```

```
|session_id
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by session_id
```

```
|state
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by state
```



```
|message  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by message
```

```
|scope  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by scope
```

```
|location  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by location
```

```
|timestamp  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by timestamp
```

```
|fields  
|array[string]  
|query  
|False  
a|Specify the fields to return.
```

```
|max_records  
|integer  
|query  
|False  
a|Limit the number of records returned.
```

```
|return_timeout  
|integer  
|query
```

```

|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds.  ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
reached.

* Default value: 1
* Max value: 120
* Min value: 0

|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls.  When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.

* Default value: 1

|order_by
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|===

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|num_records
|integer

```

a|Number of records

```
|records
|array[link:#security_audit_log[security_audit_log]]
a|
```

|===

.Example response

[%collapsible%closed]

=====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    },
    "application": "internal",
    "command_id": "string",
    "index": 0,
    "input": "string",
    "location": "string",
    "message": "string",
    "node": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      },
      "name": "node1",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "scope": "svm",
    "session_id": "string",
```

```

    "state": "pending",
    "timestamp": "string",
    "user": "string"
  }
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]

```

```
//Start collapsible Definitions block
```

```
====
```

```
[#href]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
href
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|href
```

```
|string
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#_links]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
_links
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|next
```

```
|link:href[href]
```

```
a|
```

```
|self
```

```
|link:href[href]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#_links]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
_links
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#node]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
node

Node where the audit message resides.
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
a|
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm
```

This is the SVM through which the user connected.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|name
|string
a|

|===

[#security_audit_log]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
security_audit_log

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|application
|string
a|This identifies the "application" by which the request was processed.

|command_id
|string
a|This is the command ID for this request.
Each command received on a CLI session is assigned a command ID. This
enables you to correlate a request and response.

|index
|integer
a|Internal index for accessing records with same time/node. This is a 64
bit unsigned value.

|input
|string
a|The request.

```

```
|location
|string
a|This identifies the location of the remote user. This is an IP address
or "console".

|message
|string
a|This is an optional field that might contain "error" or "additional
information" about the status of a command.

|node
|link:#node[node]
a|Node where the audit message resides.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" when the request is on a data SVM; otherwise set to
"cluster".

|session_id
|string
a|This is the session ID on which the request is received. Each SSH
session is assigned a session ID.
Each http/ontapi/snmp request is assigned a unique session ID.

|state
|string
a|State of of this request.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|This is the SVM through which the user connected.

|timestamp
|string
a|Log entry timestamp. Valid in URL

|user
```



```
|string  
a|Username of the remote user.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|code  
|string  
a|Argument code
```

```
|message  
|string  
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|arguments  
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]  
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code  
|string
```

```
a|Error code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error message
```

```
|target
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
```

```
====
```

```
:leveloffset: -1
```

```
= Manage data SVM account information
```

```
:leveloffset: +1
```

```
[[IDb6dc7dc8259994fcc47a8d4e5e18291d]]
```

```
= Security authentication cluster ad-proxy endpoint overview
```

```
== Overview
```

This API configures data SVM account information at the Active Directory. For Active Directory domain-based authentication for cluster accounts, a data SVM must be configured and registered as a machine account at the Active Directory. All authentication requests are proxied through this SVM.

```
== Examples
```

```
=== Creating a data SVM proxy for domain-based authentication for cluster accounts
```

```

-----

# The API:
POST "/api/security/authentication/cluster/ad-proxy"

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/ad-
proxy" -d '{"svm.uuid":"13f87d78-70c7-11e9-b722-0050568ec89f"}'
-----

=== Updating a data SVM proxy for domain-based authentication for cluster
accounts

-----

# The API:
PATCH "/api/security/authentication/cluster/ad-proxy"

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/ad-
proxy" -d '{"svm.uuid":"13f87d78-70c7-11e9-b722-0050568ec89f"}'
-----

=== Retrieving a data SVM proxy for domain-based authentication for
cluster accounts

-----

# The API:
GET "/api/security/authentication/cluster/ad-proxy"

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/ad-
proxy"

# The response:
{
  "svm": {
    "uuid": "512eab7a-6bf9-11e9-a896-005056bb9ce1",
    "name": "vs2",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/svm/svms/512eab7a-6bf9-11e9-a896-005056bb9ce1"
      }
    }
  },
  "_links": {

```

```
"self": {
  "href": "/api/security/authentication/cluster/ad-proxy"
}
}
}
----
```

```
[[ID9a03a43db558a8900c50d97fe0f62328]]
= Delete a data SVM configured as a tunnel
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/ad-proxy`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.7

Deletes the data SVM configured as a tunnel for Active Directory based authentication for cluster user accounts.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security login domain-tunnel delete`

== Learn more

\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_authentication\_cluster\_ad-  
proxy\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/authentication/cluster/ad-  
proxy]

\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_accounts\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC  
/security/accounts]

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

== Error

Status: Default, Error

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code

```

```

|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====

```

```
[[IDbe086a9384c90e96760a62ecbbbc85d7]]
= Retrieve SVM information configured as an Active Directory domain-tunnel

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/ad-proxy`#

*Introduced In:* 9.7

Retrieves SVM information configured as an Active Directory domain-tunnel.

== Related ONTAP commands

* `security login domain-tunnel show`

== Learn more

* xref:{relative_path}security_authentication_cluster_ad-
proxy_endpoint_overview.html[DOC /security/authentication/cluster/ad-
proxy]
* xref:{relative_path}security_accounts_endpoint_overview.html[DOC
/security/accounts]

== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|
```

```
|===
```

.Example response

[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
```

====

== Error

Status: Default, Error

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
```



```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href

```

```

|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

```

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|code  
|string  
a|Argument code
```

```
|message  
|string  
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|arguments  
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]  
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code  
|string  
a|Error code
```

```
|message
```

```

|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====

[[ID0e814d1333c05fc595fba4cf123236b9]]
= Update a data SVM configured as a tunnel

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/ad-proxy`#

*Introduced In:* 9.7

Updates the data SVM configured as a tunnel for Active Directory based
authentication for cluster user accounts.

== Related ONTAP commands

* `security login domain-tunnel modify`

== Learn more

* xref:{relative_path}security_authentication_cluster_ad-
proxy_endpoint_overview.html[DOC /security/authentication/cluster/ad-
proxy]
* xref:{relative_path}security_accounts_endpoint_overview.html[DOC
/security/accounts]

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===

|Name

```

```

|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is false.  If set to true, the records are returned.

* Default value:

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "svm": {

```

```

    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
====

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}

```

```

    }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

```

svm

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#cluster_ad_proxy]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
cluster_ad_proxy
```

The SVM configured as proxy for Active Directory authentication of cluster accounts.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|
```



```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|code  
|string  
a|Argument code
```

```
|message  
|string  
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|arguments  
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]  
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code  
|string  
a|Error code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
a|Error message
```

```
|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====
```

```
[[IDf9682c082016de5b1f28106b3294201a]]
= Configure a data SVM as a proxy
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/ad-proxy`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.7

Configures a data SVM as a proxy for Active Directory based authentication for cluster user accounts.

== Required properties

\* `svm.name` or `svm.uuid` - Name and UUID of the SVM for a cluster user account.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security login domain-tunnel create`

== Learn more

\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_authentication\_cluster\_ad-  
proxy\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/authentication/cluster/ad-  
proxy]

\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_accounts\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC  
/security/accounts]

== Parameters

```

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===

|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is false.  If set to true, the records are returned.

* Default value:

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {

```

```

    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
====

== Response

```

Status: 201, Created

```

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",

```

```

        "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
}
}
====

```

== Definitions

```

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====

```

```

[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|href
|string
a|

```

```

|===

```

```

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

```

```
|===
```

```
[#svm]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
svm
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|_links  
|link:#_links[_links]  
a|
```

```
|name  
|string  
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid  
|string  
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#cluster_ad_proxy]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
cluster_ad_proxy
```

The SVM configured as proxy for Active Directory authentication of cluster accounts.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|_links  
|link:#_links[_links]  
a|
```

```

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code

```

```

|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

:leveloffset: -1

= Manage LDAP server configuration

:leveloffset: +1

[[ID4155b66cc68fbd34485c872db22878f2]]
= Security authentication cluster LDAP endpoint overview

== Overview

LDAP servers are used to centrally maintain user information. LDAP
configurations must be set up
to look up information stored in the LDAP directory on the external LDAP
servers. This API is used to retrieve and manage
cluster LDAP server configurations.

== Examples

=== Retrieving the cluster LDAP information

```



The cluster LDAP GET request retrieves the LDAP configuration of the cluster.

The following example shows how a GET request is used to retrieve the cluster LDAP information:

----

# The API:

/api/security/authentication/cluster/ldap

# The call:

```
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/ldap"
-H "accept: application/hal+json"
```

# The response:

```
{
  "servers": [
    "10.10.10.10",
    "domainB.example.com"
  ],
  "schema": "ad_idmu",
  "port": 389,
  "min_bind_level": "anonymous",
  "bind_dn": "cn=Administrators,cn=users,dc=domainA,dc=example,dc=com",
  "base_dn": "dc=domainA,dc=example,dc=com",
  "base_scope": "subtree",
  "use_start_tls": true,
  "session_security": "none",
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/authentication/cluster/ldap"
    }
  }
}
```

----

=== Creating the cluster LDAP configuration

The cluster LDAP POST operation creates an LDAP configuration for the cluster.

The following example shows how to issue a POST request with all of the fields specified:

----

```
# The API:
/api/security/authentication/cluster/ldap
```

```
# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/ldap"
-H "accept: application/hal+json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d
"{ \"servers\": [ \"10.10.10.10\", \"domainB.example.com\" ], \"schema\":
\"ad_idmu\", \"port\": 389, \"min_bind_level\": \"anonymous\",
\"bind_dn\": \"cn=Administrators,cn=users,dc=domainA,dc=example,dc=com\",
\"bind_password\": \"abc\", \"base_dn\": \"dc=domainA,dc=example,dc=com\",
\"base_scope\": \"subtree\", \"use_start_tls\": false,
\"session_security\": \"none\"}"
----
```

The following example shows how to issue a POST request with a number of optional fields not specified:

```
-----

# The API:
/api/security/authentication/cluster/ldap

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/ldap"
-H "accept: application/hal+json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d
"{ \"port\": 389, \"bind_dn\":
\"cn=Administrators,cn=users,dc=domainA,dc=example,dc=com\",
\"bind_password\": \"abc\", \"base_dn\": \"dc=domainA,dc=example,dc=com\",
\"session_security\": \"none\"}"
-----
```

=== Updating the cluster LDAP configuration

The cluster LDAP PATCH request updates the LDAP configuration of the cluster.

The following example shows how a PATCH request is used to update the cluster LDAP configuration:

```
-----

# The API:
/api/security/authentication/cluster/ldap

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/ldap"
-H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{
```

```
\\"servers\\": [ \\"55.55.55.55\\" ], \\"schema\\": \\"ad_idmu\\", \\"port\\": 636,
\\"use_start_tls\\": false }"
```

----

=== Deleting the cluster LDAP configuration

The cluster LDAP DELETE request deletes the LDAP configuration of the cluster.

The following example shows how a DELETE request is used to delete the cluster LDAP configuration:

----

# The API:

/api/security/authentication/cluster/ldap

# The call:

```
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/ldap" -H "accept:
application/hal+json"
```

----

```
[[IDa5294d93ca2e21bbbdad42714ac70ef1]]
```

= Delete the LDAP configuration for the cluster

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/ldap`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Deletes the LDAP configuration of the cluster.

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

== Error

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block

```

====

[[ID6789aaf1972455a48e6f2c48ecfb5831]]

= Retrieve the LDAP configuration for the cluster

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/ldap`#

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Retrieves the cluster LDAP configuration.

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|==

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|max\_records

|integer

|query

|False

a|Limit the number of records returned.

|return\_records

|boolean

|query

|False

a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.

\* Default value: 1

|return\_timeout

|integer

|query

|False

a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.

- \* Default value: 1
- \* Max value: 120
- \* Min value: 0

|order\_by  
|array[string]  
|query  
|False

a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction. Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|fields  
|array[string]  
|query  
|False  
a|Specify the fields to return.

|===

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

[cols=3\*,options=header]  
|===  
|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|\_links  
|link:#\_links[\_links]  
a|

|base\_dn  
|string  
a|Specifies the default base DN for all searches.

|base\_scope

```

|string
a|Specifies the default search scope for LDAP queries:

* base - search the named entry only
* onelevel - search all entries immediately below the DN
* subtree - search the named DN entry and the entire subtree below the DN


|bind_dn
|string
a|Specifies the user that binds to the LDAP servers.


|bind_password
|string
a|Specifies the bind password for the LDAP servers.


|min_bind_level
|string
a|The minimum bind authentication level. Possible values are:

* anonymous - anonymous bind
* simple - simple bind
* sasl - Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) bind


|port
|integer
a|The port used to connect to the LDAP Servers.


|schema
|string
a|The name of the schema template used by the SVM.

* AD-IDMU - Active Directory Identity Management for UNIX
* AD-SFU - Active Directory Services for UNIX
* MS-AD-BIS - Active Directory Identity Management for UNIX
* RFC-2307 - Schema based on RFC 2307
* Custom schema


|servers
|array[string]
a|

```



```
|session_security
|string
a|Specifies the level of security to be used for LDAP communications:

* none - no signing or sealing
* sign - sign LDAP traffic
* seal - seal and sign LDAP traffic
```

```
|use_start_tls
|boolean
a|Specifies whether or not to use Start TLS over LDAP connections.
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "base_scope": "base",
  "min_bind_level": "anonymous",
  "port": "389",
  "servers": {
  },
  "session_security": "none"
}
=====

== Error
```

Status: Default, Error

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

```

```

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===

```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
|string
a|Error code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Error message
```

```
|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====
```

```
[[ID42373dc6b93d6df340dc9a4691b5bf28]]
= Update the LDAP configuration for the cluster
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/ldap`#
```

```
*Introduced In:* 9.6
```

Both mandatory and optional parameters of the LDAP configuration can be updated.

IPv6 must be enabled if IPv6 family addresses are specified. Configuring more than one LDAP server is recommended to avoid a single point of failure. Both FQDNs and IP addresses are supported for the `servers` property.

The LDAP servers are validated as part of this operation. LDAP validation

fails in the following scenarios:

- . The server does not have LDAP installed.
- . The server is invalid.
- . The server is unreachable.

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|return\_records

|boolean

|query

|False

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

\* Default value:

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|\_links

|link:#\_links[\_links]

a|

|base\_dn

|string

a|Specifies the default base DN for all searches.

```

|base_scope
|string
a|Specifies the default search scope for LDAP queries:

* base - search the named entry only
* onelevel - search all entries immediately below the DN
* subtree - search the named DN entry and the entire subtree below the DN


|bind_dn
|string
a|Specifies the user that binds to the LDAP servers.


|bind_password
|string
a|Specifies the bind password for the LDAP servers.


|min_bind_level
|string
a|The minimum bind authentication level. Possible values are:

* anonymous - anonymous bind
* simple - simple bind
* sasl - Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) bind


|port
|integer
a|The port used to connect to the LDAP Servers.


|schema
|string
a|The name of the schema template used by the SVM.

* AD-IDMU - Active Directory Identity Management for UNIX
* AD-SFU - Active Directory Services for UNIX
* MS-AD-BIS - Active Directory Identity Management for UNIX
* RFC-2307 - Schema based on RFC 2307
* Custom schema


|servers
|array[string]
a|

```

```
|session_security
|string
a|Specifies the level of security to be used for LDAP communications:
```

- \* none - no signing or sealing
- \* sign - sign LDAP traffic
- \* seal - seal and sign LDAP traffic

```
|use_start_tls
|boolean
a|Specifies whether or not to use Start TLS over LDAP connections.
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "base_scope": "base",
  "min_bind_level": "anonymous",
  "port": "389",
  "servers": {
  },
  "session_security": "none"
}
====
```

```
== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

## ONTAP Error Response Codes

|===

Error Code	Description
------------	-------------

4915203	
---------	--

	The specified LDAP schema does not exist.
--	---

4915208	
---------	--

	The specified LDAP servers contain duplicate server entries.
--	--

4915229	
---------	--

	DNS resolution failed due to an internal error. Contact technical support if this issue persists.
--	---

4915231	
---------	--

	DNS resolution failed for one or more of the specified LDAP servers. Verify that a valid DNS server is configured.
--	--

23724132	
----------	--

	DNS resolution failed for all the specified LDAP servers. Verify that a valid DNS server is configured.
--	---

4915234	
---------	--

	Specified LDAP server is not supported because it is one of the following: multicast, loopback, 0.0.0.0, or broadcast.
--	--

4915248	
---------	--

	LDAP servers cannot be empty or "-". Specified FQDN is not valid because it is empty or "-" or it contains either special characters or "-" at the start or end of the domain.
--	--

4915251	
---------	--

	STARTTLS and LDAPS cannot be used together
--	--

4915257	
---------	--

	The LDAP configuration is not valid. Verify that the Distinguished Names and bind password are correct.
--	---

4915258	
---------	--

	The LDAP configuration is not valid. Verify that the servers are reachable and that the network configuration is correct.
--	---

23724130	
----------	--

	Cannot use an IPv6 name server address because there are no IPv6 interfaces.
--	--

|===



```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===

```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#cluster_ldap]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
cluster_ldap

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|base_dn
|string
a|Specifies the default base DN for all searches.

```

```

|base_scope
|string
a|Specifies the default search scope for LDAP queries:

* base - search the named entry only
* onelevel - search all entries immediately below the DN
* subtree - search the named DN entry and the entire subtree below the DN


|bind_dn
|string
a|Specifies the user that binds to the LDAP servers.


|bind_password
|string
a|Specifies the bind password for the LDAP servers.


|min_bind_level
|string
a|The minimum bind authentication level. Possible values are:

* anonymous - anonymous bind
* simple - simple bind
* sasl - Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) bind


|port
|integer
a|The port used to connect to the LDAP Servers.


|schema
|string
a|The name of the schema template used by the SVM.

* AD-IDMU - Active Directory Identity Management for UNIX
* AD-SFU - Active Directory Services for UNIX
* MS-AD-BIS - Active Directory Identity Management for UNIX
* RFC-2307 - Schema based on RFC 2307
* Custom schema


|servers
|array[string]
a|

```

```
|session_security
|string
a|Specifies the level of security to be used for LDAP communications:
```

- \* none - no signing or sealing
- \* sign - sign LDAP traffic
- \* seal - seal and sign LDAP traffic

```
|use_start_tls
|boolean
a|Specifies whether or not to use Start TLS over LDAP connections.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
|string
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.


|===


//end collapsible .Definitions block
====


[[IDaa89518b81c87f961af135b03d4b3fc2]]
= Create the LDAP configuration for the cluster


[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/ldap`#


*Introduced In:* 9.6


A cluster can have only one LDAP configuration. IPv6 must be enabled if
IPv6 family addresses are specified.


== Required properties


* `servers` - List of LDAP servers used for this client configuration.
* `bind_dn` - Specifies the user that binds to the LDAP servers.

```

\* `base\_dn` - Specifies the default base DN for all searches.

== Recommended optional properties

\* `schema` - Schema template name.

\* `port` - Port used to connect to the LDAP Servers.

\* `min\_bind\_level` - Minimum bind authentication level.

\* `bind\_password` - Specifies the bind password for the LDAP servers.

\* `base\_scope` - Specifies the default search scope for LDAP queries.

\* `use\_start\_tls` - Specifies whether or not to use Start TLS over LDAP connections.

\* `session\_security` - Specifies the level of security to be used for LDAP communications.

== Default property values

\* `schema` - `_RFC-2307_`

\* `port` - `_389_`

\* `min\_bind\_level` - `_simple_`

\* `base\_scope` - `_subtree_`

\* `use\_start\_tls` - `_false_`

\* `session\_security` - `_none_`

Configuring more than one LDAP server is recommended to avoid a single point of failure. Both FQDNs and IP addresses are supported for the `servers` property.

The LDAP servers are validated as part of this operation. LDAP validation fails in the following scenarios:

- . The server does not have LDAP installed.
- . The server is invalid.
- . The server is unreachable.

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|return\_records

|boolean

```

|query
|False
a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

* Default value:

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|base_dn
|string
a|Specifies the default base DN for all searches.

|base_scope
|string
a|Specifies the default search scope for LDAP queries:

* base - search the named entry only
* onelevel - search all entries immediately below the DN
* subtree - search the named DN entry and the entire subtree below the DN

|bind_dn
|string
a|Specifies the user that binds to the LDAP servers.

|bind_password
|string
a|Specifies the bind password for the LDAP servers.

|min_bind_level

```

```

|string
a|The minimum bind authentication level. Possible values are:

* anonymous - anonymous bind
* simple - simple bind
* sasl - Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) bind


|port
|integer
a|The port used to connect to the LDAP Servers.


|schema
|string
a|The name of the schema template used by the SVM.

* AD-IDMU - Active Directory Identity Management for UNIX
* AD-SFU - Active Directory Services for UNIX
* MS-AD-BIS - Active Directory Identity Management for UNIX
* RFC-2307 - Schema based on RFC 2307
* Custom schema


|servers
|array[string]
a|


|session_security
|string
a|Specifies the level of security to be used for LDAP communications:

* none - no signing or sealing
* sign - sign LDAP traffic
* seal - seal and sign LDAP traffic


|use_start_tls
|boolean
a|Specifies whether or not to use Start TLS over LDAP connections.


|===


.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]

```



```

=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "base_scope": "base",
  "min_bind_level": "anonymous",
  "port": "389",
  "servers": {
  },
  "session_security": "none"
}
=====

== Response

```

Status: 201, Created

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of LDAP records.

|records
|array[link:#ldap_service[ldap_service]]
a|

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
=====

```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "base_scope": "base",
    "min_bind_level": "anonymous",
    "port": "389",
    "preferred_ad_servers": {
    },
    "servers": {
    },
    "session_security": "none",
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    }
  }
}
====

== Error
```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

|===

| Error Code | Description

```
| 4915203
| The specified LDAP schema does not exist.

| 4915207
| The specified LDAP servers contain duplicate server entries.

| 4915229
| DNS resolution failed due to an internal error. Contact technical
support if this issue persists.

| 4915231
| DNS resolution failed for one or more of the specified LDAP servers.
Verify that a valid DNS server is configured.

| 23724132
| DNS resolution failed for all the specified LDAP servers. Verify that a
valid DNS server is configured.

| 4915234
| The specified LDAP server is not supported because it is one of the
following: multicast, loopback, 0.0.0.0, or broadcast.

| 4915248
| LDAP servers cannot be empty or "-". Specified FQDN is invalid because
it is empty or "-" or it contains either special characters or "-" at the
start or end of the domain.

| 4915251
| STARTTLS and LDAPS cannot be used together.

| 4915257
| The LDAP configuration is invalid. Verify that bind-dn and bind password
are correct.

| 4915258
| The LDAP configuration is invalid. Verify that the servers are reachable
and that the network configuration is correct.

| 13434916
| The SVM is in the process of being created. Wait a few minutes, and then
try the command again.

| 23724130
| Cannot use an IPv6 name server address because there are no IPv6
interfaces.

|===
```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name

```

```

|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#cluster_ldap]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
cluster_ldap

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|base_dn
|string
a|Specifies the default base DN for all searches.

|base_scope

```

```

|string
a|Specifies the default search scope for LDAP queries:

* base - search the named entry only
* onelevel - search all entries immediately below the DN
* subtree - search the named DN entry and the entire subtree below the DN


|bind_dn
|string
a|Specifies the user that binds to the LDAP servers.


|bind_password
|string
a|Specifies the bind password for the LDAP servers.


|min_bind_level
|string
a|The minimum bind authentication level. Possible values are:

* anonymous - anonymous bind
* simple - simple bind
* sasl - Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) bind


|port
|integer
a|The port used to connect to the LDAP Servers.


|schema
|string
a|The name of the schema template used by the SVM.

* AD-IDMU - Active Directory Identity Management for UNIX
* AD-SFU - Active Directory Services for UNIX
* MS-AD-BIS - Active Directory Identity Management for UNIX
* RFC-2307 - Schema based on RFC 2307
* Custom schema


|servers
|array[string]
a|

```

```
|session_security
|string
a|Specifies the level of security to be used for LDAP communications:

* none - no signing or sealing
* sign - sign LDAP traffic
* seal - seal and sign LDAP traffic
```

```
|use_start_tls
|boolean
a|Specifies whether or not to use Start TLS over LDAP connections.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|next
|link:#href[href]
a|
```

```
|self
|link:#href[href]
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#ldap_service]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
ldap_service
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|ad_domain
|string
a|This parameter specifies the name of the Active Directory domain
used to discover LDAP servers for use by this client.
This is mutually exclusive with `servers` during POST and PATCH.
```

```
|base_dn
|string
a|Specifies the default base DN for all searches.
```

```
|base_scope
|string
a|Specifies the default search scope for LDAP queries:
```



- \* base - search the named entry only
- \* onelevel - search all entries immediately below the DN
- \* subtree - search the named DN entry and the entire subtree below the DN

|bind\_dn

|string

a|Specifies the user that binds to the LDAP servers.

|bind\_password

|string

a|Specifies the bind password for the LDAP servers.

|min\_bind\_level

|string

a|The minimum bind authentication level. Possible values are:

- \* anonymous - anonymous bind
- \* simple - simple bind
- \* sasl - Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) bind

|port

|integer

a|The port used to connect to the LDAP Servers.

|preferred\_ad\_servers

|array[string]

a|

|schema

|string

a|The name of the schema template used by the SVM.

- \* AD-IDMU - Active Directory Identity Management for UNIX
- \* AD-SFU - Active Directory Services for UNIX
- \* MS-AD-BIS - Active Directory Identity Management for UNIX
- \* RFC-2307 - Schema based on RFC 2307
- \* Custom schema

|servers

|array[string]

```

a|

|session_security
|string
a|Specifies the level of security to be used for LDAP communications:

* none - no signing or sealing
* sign - sign LDAP traffic
* seal - seal and sign LDAP traffic


|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|use_start_tls
|boolean
a|Specifies whether or not to use Start TLS over LDAP connections.


|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code


|message
|string
a|Message argument


|===

[#error]

```

```

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

:leveloffset: -1

= Manage NIS configuration

:leveloffset: +1

[[ID21231d95f121ffcca8af284957359db0]]
= Security authentication cluster NIS endpoint overview

```

## == Overview

NIS servers are used to authenticate user and client computers. NIS domain name and NIS server information is required to configure NIS. This API retrieves and manages NIS server configurations.

## == Examples

### === Retrieving cluster NIS information

The cluster NIS GET request retrieves the NIS configuration of the cluster.

The following example shows how a GET request is used to retrieve the cluster NIS configuration:

----

# The API:

/security/authentication/cluster/nis

# The call:

```
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/nis" -H  
"accept: application/hal+json"
```

# The response:

```
{  
  "domain": "domainA.example.com",  
  "servers": [  
    "10.10.10.10",  
    "example.com"  
  ],  
  "bound_servers": [  
    "10.10.10.10"  
  ]  
}
```

----

### === Creating the cluster NIS configuration

The cluster NIS POST request creates a NIS configuration for the cluster.

The following example shows how a POST request is used to create a cluster NIS configuration:

----

# The API:  
/security/authentication/cluster/nis

# The call:  
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/nis"  
-H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{  
 \"domain\": \"domainA.example.com\", \"servers\": [  
 \"10.10.10.10\", \"example.com\" ]}"

----

== Updating the cluster NIS configuration

The cluster NIS PATCH request updates the NIS configuration of the cluster.

The following example shows how to update the domain:

----

# The API:  
/security/authentication/cluster/nis

# The call:  
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/nis"  
-H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{  
 \"domain\": \"domainC.example.com\", \"servers\": [ \"13.13.13.13\" ]}"

----

The following example shows how to update the server:

----

# The API:  
/security/authentication/cluster/nis

# The call:  
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/nis"  
-H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{  
 \"servers\": [ \"14.14.14.14\" ]}"

----

== Deleting the cluster NIS configuration

The cluster NIS DELETE request deletes the NIS configuration of the

cluster.

The following example shows how a DELETE request is used to delete the cluster NIS configuration:

----

# The API:

/security/authentication/cluster/nis

# The call:

```
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/nis"
-H "accept: application/hal+json"
```

----

'''

[[ID1ee08e230c108e74fa335757e191b182]]

= Delete the NIS configuration for the cluster

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/nis`#

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Deletes the NIS configuration of the cluster. NIS can be removed as a source from ns-switch if NIS is not used for lookups.

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

== Error

Status: Default, Error

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|==

|Name

|Type

```

|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
=====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
=====
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

```

```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====

```



```
[[IDc7079c6255888ecb69f75817f9b99972]]
```

= Retrieve the NIS configuration for the cluster

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/nis`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Retrieves the NIS configuration of the cluster. Both NIS domain and servers are displayed by default.

The ``bound_servers`` property indicates the successfully bound NIS servers.

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|In
```

```
|Required
```

```
|Description
```

```
|max_records
```

```
|integer
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

a|Limit the number of records returned.

```
|return_records
```

```
|boolean
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.

\* Default value: 1

```
|return_timeout
```

```
|integer
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.

When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP

returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.

\* Default value: 1

\* Max value: 120

\* Min value: 0

|order\_by

|array[string]

|query

|False

a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction. Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|fields

|array[string]

|query

|False

a|Specify the fields to return.

|===

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|bound_servers
|array[string]
a|

|domain
|string
a|The NIS domain to which this configuration belongs.

|servers
|array[string]
a|A list of hostnames or IP addresses of NIS servers used
by the NIS domain configuration.

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "bound_servers": {
  },
  "servers": {
  }
}
====

== Error

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name

```

```

|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

```

```

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID6a6d099cd7b1fec00847c5b1e373cdfc]]
= Update the NIS configuration for the cluster

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/nis`#

```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Both NIS domain and servers can be updated. Domains and servers cannot be empty. Both FQDNs and IP addresses are supported for the 'servers' field. If the domain is updated, NIS servers must also be specified. IPv6 must be enabled if IPv6 family addresses are specified for the `servers` property.

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description
```

```
|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
```

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

\* Default value:

```
|===
```

== Request Body

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|bound_servers
|array[string]
a|
```

```
|domain
|string
a|The NIS domain to which this configuration belongs.

|servers
|array[string]
a|A list of hostnames or IP addresses of NIS servers used
by the NIS domain configuration.
```

|===

```
.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "bound_servers": {
  },
  "servers": {
  }
}
====

== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

== Error

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

|===

| Error Code | Description

| 1966253



```

| IPv6 is not enabled in the cluster .

| 3276964
| The NIS domain name or NIS server domain is too long. The maximum
supported for domain name is 64 characters and the maximum supported for
NIS server domain is 255 characters.

| 3276933
| A maximum of 10 NIS servers can be configured per SVM.

| 23724109
| DNS resolution failed for one or more specified servers.

| 23724112
| DNS resolution failed due to an internal error. Contact technical
support if this issue persists.

| 23724132
| DNS resolution failed for all the specified servers.

| 23724130
| Cannot use an IPv6 name server address because there are no IPv6
interfaces
|===

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {

```

```

        "code": "string",
        "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
}
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]

```

```

a|

|===

[#cluster_nis_service]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
cluster_nis_service

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|bound_servers
|array[string]
a|

|domain
|string
a|The NIS domain to which this configuration belongs.

|servers
|array[string]
a|A list of hostnames or IP addresses of NIS servers used
by the NIS domain configuration.

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block

```

====

[[ID5f1b2857f021da22478413c63c9e2382]]

= Create the NIS configuration for the cluster

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/nis`#

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

The cluster can have one NIS server configuration. Specify the NIS domain and NIS servers as input. Domain name and servers fields cannot be empty. Both FQDNs and IP addresses are supported for the `server` property. IPv6 must be enabled if IPv6 family addresses are specified in the `server` property. A maximum of ten NIS servers are supported.

== Required properties

\* `domain` - NIS domain to which this configuration belongs.

\* `servers` - List of hostnames or IP addresses of NIS servers used by the NIS domain configuration.

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|==

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|return\_records

|boolean

|query

|False

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

\* Default value:

|==

== Request Body

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|bound_servers
|array[string]
a|

|domain
|string
a|The NIS domain to which this configuration belongs.

|servers
|array[string]
a|A list of hostnames or IP addresses of NIS servers used
by the NIS domain configuration.

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "bound_servers": {
  },
  "servers": {
  }
}
====

```

== Response

Status: 201, Created

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of NIS domain records.

|records
|array[link:#cluster_nis_service[cluster_nis_service]]
a|

|===
```

.Example response

[%collapsible%closed]

=====

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    }
  },
}
```

```

    "bound_servers": {
    },
    "servers": {
    }
  }
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```

|====
| Error Code | Description

| 1966253
| IPv6 is not enabled in the cluster.

| 3276964
| The NIS domain name or NIS server domain is too long. The maximum
supported for domain name is 64 characters and the maximum supported for
NIS server domain is 255 characters.

| 3276933
| A maximum of 10 NIS servers can be configured per SVM.

| 13434916
| The SVM is in the process of being created. Wait a few minutes, and then
try the command again.

| 23724109
| DNS resolution failed for one or more specified servers.

| 23724112
| DNS resolution failed due to an internal error. Contact technical
support if this issue persists.

| 23724132
| DNS resolution failed for all the specified servers.

| 23724130
| Cannot use an IPv6 name server address because there are no IPv6
interfaces.
|====

```



```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===

```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#cluster_nis_service]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
cluster_nis_service

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|bound_servers
|array[string]
a|

|domain

```

```

|string
a|The NIS domain to which this configuration belongs.

|servers
|array[string]
a|A list of hostnames or IP addresses of NIS servers used
by the NIS domain configuration.

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:#href[href]
a|

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

```

```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====

```

```
:leveloffset: -1
```

```
= Manage SAML service
```

```
:leveloffset: +1
```

```
[[IDa8c8a932462984b758d8fe4a70ef1326]]
```

```
= Security authentication cluster saml-sp endpoint overview
```

```
== Overview
```

This API is used to retrieve and display relevant information pertaining to the SAML service provider configuration in the cluster. The POST request creates a SAML service provider configuration if there is none present. The DELETE request removes the SAML service provider configuration. The PATCH request enables and disables SAML in the cluster. Various responses are shown in the examples below.

```
+
```

```
'''
```

```
== Examples
```

```
=== Retrieving the SAML service provider configuration in the cluster
```

The following output shows the SAML service provider configuration in the cluster.

```
+
```

```
'''
```

```
----
```

```
# The API:
```

```
/api/security/authentication/cluster/saml-sp
```

```
# The call:
```

```
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/saml-sp" -H "accept: application/hal+json"
```

```
# The response:
```

```
{
```

```

"idp_uri": "https://examplelab.customer.com/idp/Metadata",
"enabled": true,
"host": "172.21.74.181",
"certificate": {
  "ca": "cluster1",
  "serial_number": "156F10C3EB4C51C1",
  "common_name": "cluster1"
},
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/security/authentication/cluster/saml-sp"
  }
}
}

```

----

'''

=== Creating the SAML service provider configuration

The following output shows how to create a SAML service provider configuration in the cluster.

+

'''

----

# The API:

/api/security/authentication/cluster/saml-sp

# The call:

```

curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/saml-sp?return_records=true" -H "accept: application/hal+json" -d '{ "idp_uri": "https://examplelab.customer.com/idp/Metadata", "host": "172.21.74.181", "certificate": { "ca": "cluster1", "serial_number": "156F10C3EB4C51C1" } }'

```

----

'''

=== Updating the SAML service provider configuration

The following output shows how to enable a SAML service provider configuration in the cluster.

Disabling the configuration requires the client to be authenticated through SAML prior to performing the operation.

```

+

'''

----

# The API:
/api/security/authentication/cluster/saml-sp

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/saml-
sp/" -d '{ "enabled": true }'
----

'''

=== Deleting the SAML service provider configuration

'''

----

# The API:
/api/security/authentication/cluster/saml-sp

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/security/authentication/cluster/saml-sp/"
----

'''

[[IDc2739b34e6aeec2335bc146b1cfe11a0]]
= Delete a SAML service provider configuration

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/saml-sp`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

Deletes a SAML service provider configuration.

```

```
== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===  
| Error Code | Description  
  
| 12320803  
| SAML must be disabled before the configuration can be removed.  
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===  
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|error  
|link:#error[error]  
a|
```

```
|===
```

.Example error

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
=====
```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{  
  "error": {  
    "arguments": {  
      "code": "string",  
      "message": "string"  
    },  
    "code": "4",  
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",  
    "target": "uuid"
```



```

    }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

```

```
|code
|string
a|Error code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Error message
```

```
|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
====
```

```
[[IDb90bd8f1061432b31dffcdb1667e8207]]
= Retrieve a SAML service provider configuration
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/saml-sp`#
```

*\*Introduced In:\* 9.6*

Retrieves a SAML service provider configuration.

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description
```

```
|certificate.serial_number
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by certificate.serial_number
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|certificate.ca
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by certificate.ca
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|certificate.common_name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by certificate.common_name
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|idp_uri
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by idp_uri
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|host
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by host
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|enabled
|boolean
```

```
|query
|False
a|Filter by enabled
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.
```

```
|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.
```

\* Default value: 1

```
|return_timeout
|integer
|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
reached.
```

\* Default value: 1

\* Max value: 120

\* Min value: 0

```
|order_by
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.
```

```
|fields
```

```
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.

|===

== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|certificate
|link:#certificate[certificate]
a|

|enabled
|boolean
a|The SAML service provider is enabled. Valid for PATCH and GET
operations only.

|host
|string
a|The SAML service provider host.

|idp_uri
|string
a|The identity provider (IdP) metadata location. Required for POST
operations.

|===

.Example response
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "certificate": {
    "common_name": "cluster1",
    "serial_number": "1506B24A94F566BA"
  },
  "idp_uri": "https://idp.example.com/FederationMetadata/2007-
06/FederationMetadata.xml"
}
====

== Error
```

Status: Default, Error

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
```

```

    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

```

```

[#certificate]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
certificate

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|ca
|string
a|Server certificate issuing certificate authority (CA). This cannot be
used with the server certificate common name.

|common_name
|string
a|Server certificate common name. This cannot be used with the
certificate authority (CA) or serial_number.

|serial_number
|string
a|Server certificate serial number. This cannot be used with the server
certificate common name.

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

```



```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID919c9e7648f89e346cd55d811a9326ac]]

```

= Update a SAML service provider configuration

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-  
block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/saml-sp`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Updates a SAML service provider configuration.

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|In
```

```
|Required
```

```
|Description
```

```
|return_records
```

```
|boolean
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.
```

\* Default value:

```
|===
```

== Request Body

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|certificate
```

```
|link:#certificate[certificate]
```

```

a|

|enabled
|boolean
a|The SAML service provider is enabled. Valid for PATCH and GET
operations only.

|host
|string
a|The SAML service provider host.

|idp_uri
|string
a|The identity provider (IdP) metadata location. Required for POST
operations.

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "certificate": {
    "common_name": "cluster1",
    "serial_number": "1506B24A94F566BA"
  },
  "idp_uri": "https://idp.example.com/FederationMetadata/2007-
06/FederationMetadata.xml"
}
====

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===  
| Error Code | Description  
  
| 12320791  
| SAML can only be disabled using the console or a SAML-authenticated  
application.  
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]  
|===  
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|error  
|link:#error[error]  
a|  
  
|===
```

```
.Example error  
[%collapsible%closed]  
====  
[source,json,subs=+macros]  
{  
  "error": {  
    "arguments": {  
      "code": "string",  
      "message": "string"  
    },  
    "code": "4",  
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",  
    "target": "uuid"  
  }  
}  
====
```

```

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
=====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#certificate]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
certificate

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|ca
|string
a|Server certificate issuing certificate authority (CA). This cannot be
used with the server certificate common name.

|common_name
|string
a|Server certificate common name. This cannot be used with the
certificate authority (CA) or serial_number.

|serial_number
|string
a|Server certificate serial number. This cannot be used with the server
certificate common name.

|===

[#security_saml_sp]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
security_saml_sp

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|certificate
|link:#certificate[certificate]
a|

|enabled
|boolean
a|The SAML service provider is enabled. Valid for PATCH and GET

```

operations only.

|host  
|string  
a|The SAML service provider host.

|idp\_uri  
|string  
a|The identity provider (IdP) metadata location. Required for POST operations.

|===

[#error\_arguments]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error\_arguments

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===  
|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|code  
|string  
a|Argument code

|message  
|string  
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===  
|Name

```

|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[IDeaff7472112641a2582294adecf5a43d]]
= Create a SAML service provider configuration

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/cluster/saml-sp`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

Creates a SAML service provider configuration. Note that "common_name" is
mutually exclusive with "serial_number" and "ca" in POST. SAML will
initially be disabled, requiring a patch to set "enabled" to "true", so
that the user has time to complete the setup of the IdP.

== Required properties

* `idp_uri`

```



== Optional properties

- \* `certificate`
- \* `enabled`
- \* `host`

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]  
|===

|Name  
|Type  
|In  
|Required  
|Description

|verify\_metadata\_server  
|boolean  
|query  
|False  
a|Verify IdP metadata server identity.  
  
\* Default value: 1

|return\_timeout  
|integer  
|query  
|False  
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When doing a POST, PATCH, or DELETE operation on a single record, the default is 0 seconds. This means that if an asynchronous operation is started, the server immediately returns HTTP code 202 (Accepted) along with a link to the job. If a non-zero value is specified for POST, PATCH, or DELETE operations, ONTAP waits that length of time to see if the job completes so it can return something other than 202.

- \* Default value: 1
- \* Max value: 120
- \* Min value: 0

|return\_records  
|boolean

```

|query
|False
a|The default is false.  If set to true, the records are returned.

* Default value:

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|certificate
|link:#certificate[certificate]
a|

|enabled
|boolean
a|The SAML service provider is enabled.  Valid for PATCH and GET
operations only.

|host
|string
a|The SAML service provider host.

|idp_uri
|string
a|The identity provider (IdP) metadata location. Required for POST
operations.

|===

.Example request

```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "certificate": {
    "common_name": "cluster1",
    "serial_number": "1506B24A94F566BA"
  },
  "idp_uri": "https://idp.example.com/FederationMetadata/2007-
06/FederationMetadata.xml"
}
====

== Response
```

Status: 202, Accepted

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|job
|link:#job_link[job_link]
a|

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "job": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "uuid": "string"
  }
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```

|===
| Error Code | Description

| 12320789
| Failed to download data file from specified URI.

| 12320794
| The host parameter provided must be the cluster management interface's
IP address. If the cluster management interface is not available, the
node management interface's IP address must be used.

```

```
| 12320795
| A valid cluster or node management interface IP address must be
provided.

| 12320805
| The certificate information provided does not match any installed
certificates.

| 12320806
| The certificate information entered does not match any installed
certificates.

| 12320814
| An invalid IDP URI has been entered.

| 12320815
| An IDP URI must be an HTTPS or FTPS URI.
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|error
```

```
|link:#error[error]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example error
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
====
```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
  }
}
```

```

    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#certificate]

```

```

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
certificate

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|ca
|string
a|Server certificate issuing certificate authority (CA). This cannot be
used with the server certificate common name.

|common_name
|string
a|Server certificate common name. This cannot be used with the
certificate authority (CA) or serial_number.

|serial_number
|string
a|Server certificate serial number. This cannot be used with the server
certificate common name.

|===

[#security_saml_sp]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
security_saml_sp

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|certificate
|link:#certificate[certificate]
a|

```

```

|enabled
|boolean
a|The SAML service provider is enabled. Valid for PATCH and GET
operations only.

|host
|string
a|The SAML service provider host.

|idp_uri
|string
a|The identity provider (IdP) metadata location. Required for POST
operations.

|===

[#job_link]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
job_link

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|uuid
|string
a|The UUID of the asynchronous job that is triggered by a POST, PATCH, or
DELETE operation.

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

```



```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|arguments
```

```
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
```

```
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error message
```

```
|target
```

```
|string
```

a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block

====

:leveloffset: -1

= Update user account password

:leveloffset: +1

[[IDd9dbe16807c048df8c3a25b12a37ddc1]]

= Security authentication password endpoint overview

== Overview

This API changes the password for a local user account.

Only cluster administrators with the `__admin__` role can change the password for other cluster or SVM user accounts. If you are not a cluster administrator, you can only change your own password.

== Examples

=== Changing the password of another cluster or SVM user account by a cluster administrator

Specify the user account name and the new password in the body of the POST request. The `owner.uuid` or `owner.name` are not required to be specified for a cluster-scoped user account.

For an SVM-scoped account, along with new password and user account name, specify either the SVM name as the `owner.name` or SVM uuid as the `owner.uuid` in the body of the POST request. These indicate the SVM for which the user account is created and can be obtained from the response body of a GET request performed on the `__api/svm/svms__` API.

```

-----

# The API:
POST "/api/security/authentication/password"

# The call to change the password of another cluster user:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/password" -d
'{"name":"cluster_user1","password":"hello@1234"}'
-----

-----

# The call to change the password of another SVM user:
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/password" -d
'{"owner.name":"svm1","name":"svm_user1","password":"hello@1234"}'
-----

=== Changing the password of an SVM-scoped user

NOTE: The IP address in the URI must be same as one of the interfaces
owned by the SVM.

-----

# The API:
POST "/api/security/authentication/password"

# The call:
curl -X POST "https://<SVM-ip>/api/security/authentication/password" -d
'{"name":"svm_user1","password":"new1@1234"}'
-----

'''

[[ID7328573a0d983ace9ab8114797bf7d50]]
= Update the user account password

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/password`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

Updates the password for a user account.

```

## == Required parameters

- \* `name` - User account name.
- \* `password` - New password for the user account.

## == Optional parameters

- \* `owner.name` or `owner.uuid` - Name or UUID of the SVM for an SVM-scoped user account.

## == Related ONTAP commands

- \* `security login password`

## == Learn more

- \*  
xref:{relative\_path}security\_authentication\_password\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/authentication/password]  
\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_accounts\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/accounts]

## == Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]  
|===

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
------	------	----	----------	-------------

return_records	boolean	query	False	
----------------	---------	-------	-------	--

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

- \* Default value:

|===

## == Request Body

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|name
|string
a|The user account name whose password is being modified.

|owner
|link:#owner[owner]
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the user account. This
field is optional and valid only when a cluster administrator is executing
the API to uniquely identify the account whose password is being modified.
The "owner" field is not required to be specified for SVM user accounts
trying to modify their password.

|password
|string
a|The password string

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "owner": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  }
}
=====

```

```
== Response
```

Status: 201, Created

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===  
| Error Code | Description  
  
| 7077918  
| The password cannot contain the username.  
  
| 7077919  
| The minimum length for new password does not meet the policy.  
  
| 7077920  
| The new password must have both letters and numbers.  
  
| 7077921  
| The minimum number of special characters required do not meet the  
policy.  
  
| 7077924  
| The new password must be different than last N passwords.  
  
| 7077925  
| The new password must be different to the old password.  
  
| 7077940  
| The password exceeds maximum supported length.  
  
| 7077941  
| Defined password composition exceeds the maximum password length of 128  
characters.  
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```

|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string

```

```

a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

```

```

|===

[#owner]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
owner

```

Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the user account. This field is optional and valid only when a cluster administrator is executing the API to uniquely identify the account whose password is being modified. The "owner" field is not required to be specified for SVM user accounts trying to modify their password.

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

```



```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#account_password]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
account_password
```

The password object

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|name
|string
```

a|The user account name whose password is being modified.

```
|owner
```

```
|link:#owner[owner]
```

a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the user account. This field is optional and valid only when a cluster administrator is executing the API to uniquely identify the account whose password is being modified. The "owner" field is not required to be specified for SVM user accounts trying to modify their password.

```
|password
```

```
|string
```

a|The password string

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|arguments
```

```
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
```

```
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error message
```

```
|target
```

```
|string
```

a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block

====

:leveloffset: -1

= Manage authentication keys (for admins)

:leveloffset: +1

[[ID5b4e395d14a08cle806d74182e3aaa42]]

= Security authentication publickeys endpoint overview

== Overview

This API configures the public keys for user accounts.

For secure shell (SSH) access, public-private key pair based authentication is possible by associating the public key with a user account.

Prerequisites:

You must have generated the SSH key.

You must be a cluster or SVM administrator to perform the user's public key.

== Examples

=== Creating a public key for cluster-scoped user accounts

Specify the user account name, public key, index, and comment in the body of the POST request. The owner.uuid or owner.name are not required for a cluster-scoped user account.

----

# The API:

```
POST "/api/security/authentication/publickey"
```

```
# The call
```

```
curl -k https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/publickeys --request  
POST --data '{ "account": "pubuser2", "comment": "Cserver-  
Creation", "index": 0, "public_key": "ssh-rsa  
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQDWWJTerk2xXi3Lkrqrm6Q67aNmNDNKgpezwzl9Ap+DxtM  
xmocHC52CuWecJjIUel21uAi0myscaJmC5Y0BzSnYuwcJ3/82kconFUwtK0h6QUTGqbc0vb4MZ  
39yIiiItCOBWTot3msJYfZB+dgCxCxMZ+0bl9YwZXRWMWP6XDJw/ai/EfWTZHC7e8Xe1mfp+C0c  
GMhlxRvgfeGjhZqU85DBfdGD5Tu/67vD13Q+817Jf8iBxgrEFiqirnkWNX5dj+jkM1EVC3s6dY  
ciJNBEiMxNkSFGTnkG74S61pvZNFD6mSznV/28hl3zSjwWiuacsP3BelydeG8nEcCRN5Ap7vMd  
Vd" }'
```

```
----
```

```
=== Creating a public key for SVM-scoped user accounts
```

For a SVM-scoped account, specify either the SVM name as the owner.name or the SVM UUID as the owner.uuid along with other parameters for the user account. These parameters indicate the SVM that contains the user account for the public key being created and can be obtained from the response body of the GET request performed on the API `"/api/svm/svms"`.

```
----
```

```
# The API:
```

```
POST "/api/security/authentication/publickey"
```

```
# The call
```

```
curl -k https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/publickeys --request  
POST --data '{ "account": "pubuser4", "comment": "Vserver-  
Creation", "index": 0, "owner.uuid": "513a78c7-8c13-11e9-8f78-  
005056bbf6ac", "owner.name": "vs0", "public_key": "ssh-rsa  
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQDWWJTerk2xXi3Lkrqrm6Q67aNmNDNKgpezwzl9Ap+DxtM  
xmocHC52CuWecJjIUel21uAi0myscaJmC5Y0BzSnYuwcJ3/82kconFUwtK0h6QUTGqbc0vb4MZ  
39yIiiItCOBWTot3msJYfZB+dgCxCxMZ+0bl9YwZXRWMWP6XDJw/ai/EfWTZHC7e8Xe1mfp+C0c  
GMhlxRvgfeGjhZqU85DBfdGD5Tu/67vD13Q+817Jf8iBxgrEFiqirnkWNX5dj+jkM1EVC3s6dY  
ciJNBEiMxNkSFGTnkG74S61pvZNFD6mSznV/28hl3zSjwWiuacsP3BelydeG8nEcCRN5Ap7vMd  
Vd" }'
```

```
----
```

```
=== Retrieving the configured public key for user accounts
```

Retrieves all public keys associated with the user accounts or a filtered list (for a specific user account name, a specific SVM and so on) of public keys.

```

----

# The API:
GET "/api/security/authentication/publickeys"

# The call to retrieve all the user accounts configured in the cluster:
curl -k https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/publickeys
----

[[IDefb91a7063cfd7132b73ae4b9d0077a0]]
= Retrieve public keys configured for user accounts

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/publickeys`#

*Introduced In:* 9.7

Retrieves the public keys configured for user accounts.

== Related ONTAP commands

* `security login publickey show`

== Learn more

*
xref:{relative_path}security_authentication_publickeys_endpoint_overview.h
tml[DOC /security/authentication/publickeys]
* xref:{relative_path}security_accounts_endpoint_overview.html[DOC
/security/accounts]

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

```

```
|scope
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by scope
```

```
|comment
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by comment
```

```
|owner.uuid
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by owner.uuid
```

```
|owner.name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by owner.name
```

```
|public_key
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by public_key
```

```
|account.name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by account.name
```

```
|sha_fingerprint
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by sha_fingerprint
```

```
|obfuscated_fingerprint
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by obfuscated_fingerprint
```

```
|index
|integer
|query
|False
a|Filter by index
```

```
|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.
```

```
|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.
```

```
|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.
```

\* Default value: 1

```
|return_timeout
|integer
|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
```

reached.

- \* Default value: 1
- \* Max value: 120
- \* Min value: 0

|order\_by  
|array[string]  
|query  
|False  
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.  
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|===

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|\_links  
|link:#\_links[\_links]  
a|

|num\_records  
|integer  
a|Number of records

|records  
|array[link:#publickey[publickey]]  
a|

|===

.Example response  
[%collapsible%closed]  
====  
[source,json,subs=+macros]



```

{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "account": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "joe.smith"
    },
    "comment": "string",
    "obfuscated_fingerprint": "string",
    "owner": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "scope": "cluster",
    "sha_fingerprint": "string"
  }
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

[cols=3\*,options=header]

```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
=====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
=====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:href[href]
a|

|self
|link:href[href]
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:href[href]
a|

|===

[#account_reference]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

```

account\_reference

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
a|User account
```

```
|===
```

```
[#owner]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
owner
```

Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the public key.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```

|===

[#publickey]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
publickey

The public key for the user account (to access SSH).


[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|account
|link:#account_reference[account_reference]
a|

|comment
|string
a|Optional comment for the public key.


|index
|integer
a|Index number for the public key (where there are multiple keys for the
same account).


|obfuscated_fingerprint
|string
a|The obfuscated fingerprint for the public key (READONLY).


|owner
|link:#owner[owner]
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the public key.


|public_key
|string

```

```

a|The public key

|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to
"svm" for SVM owned objects.

|sha_fingerprint
|string
a|The SHA fingerprint for the public key (READONLY).

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name

```

```

|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID92cf10abbac523708e50240ea6583876]]
= Create a public key for a user account

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/authentication/publickeys`#

*Introduced In:* 9.7

Creates a public key for a user account.

== Required properties

* `owner.uuid` - UUID of the account owner.
* `name` - User account name.
* `index` - Index number for the public key (where there are multiple keys
for the same account).

```

\* `public\_key` - The publickey details for the creation of the user account.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security login publickey create`

== Learn more

\*

xref:{relative\_path}security\_authentication\_publickeys\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/authentication/publickeys]

\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_accounts\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/accounts]

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|return\_records

|boolean

|query

|False

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

\* Default value:

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description



```

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|account
|link:#account_reference[account_reference]
a|

|comment
|string
a|Optional comment for the public key.

|index
|integer
a|Index number for the public key (where there are multiple keys for the
same account).

|obfuscated_fingerprint
|string
a|The obfuscated fingerprint for the public key (READONLY).

|owner
|link:#owner[owner]
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the public key.

|public_key
|string
a|The public key

|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to
"svm" for SVM owned objects.

|sha_fingerprint
|string
a|The SHA fingerprint for the public key (READONLY).

|===

```

```
.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "account": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "joe.smith"
  },
  "comment": "string",
  "obfuscated_fingerprint": "string",
  "owner": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "scope": "cluster",
  "sha_fingerprint": "string"
}
====
```

== Response

Status: 201, Created

== Error

Status: Default, Error

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
=====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
=====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#account_reference]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
account_reference

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|User account

|===

[#owner]

```

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

owner

Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the public key.

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|\_links

|link:#\_links[\_links]

a|

|name

|string

a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid

|string

a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

|===

[#publickey]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

publickey

The public key for the user account (to access SSH).

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|\_links

|link:#\_links[\_links]

a|

|account

```

|link:#account_reference[account_reference]
a|

|comment
|string
a|Optional comment for the public key.

|index
|integer
a|Index number for the public key (where there are multiple keys for the
same account).

|obfuscated_fingerprint
|string
a|The obfuscated fingerprint for the public key (READONLY).

|owner
|link:#owner[owner]
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the public key.

|public_key
|string
a|The public key

|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to
"svm" for SVM owned objects.

|sha_fingerprint
|string
a|The SHA fingerprint for the public key (READONLY).

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
```

```
====
```

```
:leveloffset: -1
```

```
= Manage authentication keys (end-users)
```

```
:leveloffset: +1
```

```
[[ID307608be1c5669d09208d1240582cc85]]
```

```
= Security authentication publickeys owner.uuid account.name index  
endpoint overview
```

```
== Overview
```

This API configures the public keys for end-user (non-cluster admin) accounts.

Specify the owner UUID, the user account name, and the index in the URI path. The owner UUID corresponds to the UUID of the SVM containing the user account associated with the public key and can be obtained from the response body of the GET request performed on the API `"/api/svm/svms"`.

The index value corresponds to the public key that needs to be modified or deleted (it is possible to create more than one public key for the same user account).

```
== Examples
```

```
=== Retrieving the specific configured public key for user accounts
```

```
----
```

```
# The API:
```

```
GET
```

```
"/api/security/authentication/publickeys/{owner.uuid}/{account.name}/{index}"
```



```

# The call:
curl -k https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/publickeys/513a78c7-8c13-11e9-8f78-005056bbf6ac/pubuser4/0
----

=== Updating the public key and comment for user accounts

----

# The API:
PATCH
"/api/security/authentication/publickeys/{owner.uuid}/{account.name}/{index}"

# The call:
curl -k https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/publickeys/d49de271-8c11-11e9-8f78-005056bbf6ac/pubuser1/0 --request PATCH --data '{
"comment": "Cserver-modification", "public_key": "ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQCMsLP/FeiT1J4Fb4GNVO4ioa1NIUHWeG08+anDbFke3J
cFT5JqBn0QZiG0uF0bqepken/moVKZg8iQng1arjP4ULhhje/LwDuUbaB7kvtPL2gyzAX1qFYn
BJ5R1LXja25Z4xeeaXUBJjhUmvpfque0TxbvpaG5V9rFTzVg9ccjBnkBchg3EkHF4VtHmrZNpT
DAUOBaz69FRYXYZ2ExoCHWqElHBJep9D0DLN0XtzQA0IF9hJck6xja5RcAQ6f9pLMCol9vJiqp
cBAjkUmglqH5ZNHsgDQ7dtGNGJw45zqXHPAy9z8yKJuIsdK2/4iVYLDL8mlHFEIgeADn6OSxui
j1" }'
----

=== Deleting the public key for user accounts

----

# The API:
DELETE
"/api/security/authentication/publickeys/{owner.uuid}/{account.name}/{index}"

# The call:
curl -k https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/authentication/publickeys/d49de271-8c11-11e9-8f78-005056bbf6ac/pubuser1/0 --request DELETE
----

[[IDd2e4498744981307976cdb79683df7da]]
= Delete a public key for a user account

```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/authentication/publickeys/{owner.uuid}/{account.name}/{index}`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.7

Deletes the public key for a user account.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security login publickey delete`

== Learn more

\*

xref:{relative\_path}security\_authentication\_publickeys\_owner.uuid\_account.name\_index\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC  
/security/authentication/publickeys/{owner.uuid}/{account.name}/{index}]  
\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_accounts\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC  
/security/accounts]

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]  
|===

|Name  
|Type  
|In  
|Required  
|Description

|owner.uuid  
|string  
|path  
|True  
a|Account owner UUID

|account.name  
|string  
|path  
|True  
a|User account name

```
|index
|integer
|path
|True
a|Index number for the public key (where there are multiple keys for the
same account).

* Max value: 99
* Min value: 0

|===
```

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default, Error

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
```

```

    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

```

== Definitions

```

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====

```

```

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|code
|string
a|Argument code

```

```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

```

```

|===

```

```

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|arguments

```

```
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
```

```
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error message
```

```
|target
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
```

```
====
```

```
[[ID988f1685d11547291d6e17a70d5d2e3f]]
```

```
= Retrieve public keys configured for a user account
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-  
block]#`/security/authentication/publickeys/{owner.uuid}/{account.name}/{i  
ndex}`#
```

```
*Introduced In:* 9.7
```

```
Retrieves the public keys configured for a user account.
```

```
== Related ONTAP commands
```

```
* `security login publickey show`
```

```
== Learn more
```

```
*
```

```
xref:{relative_path}security_authentication_publickeys_owner.uuid_account.  
name_index_endpoint_overview.html[DOC
```

```
/security/authentication/publickeys/{owner.uuid}/{account.name}/{index}]
* xref:{relative_path}security_accounts_endpoint_overview.html[DOC
/security/accounts]
```

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
|==
```

```
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description
```

```
|owner.uuid
|string
|path
|True
a|Account owner UUID
```

```
|account.name
|string
|path
|True
a|User account name
```

```
|index
|integer
|path
|True
a|Index number for the public key (where there are multiple keys for the
same account).
```

```
* Max value: 99
* Min value: 0
```

```
|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.
```

```
|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.
```

```
|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.
```

\* Default value: 1

```
|return_timeout
|integer
|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
reached.
```

\* Max value: 120

\* Min value: 0

\* Default value: 1

```
|order_by
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.
```

```
|===
```

```
== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|account
|link:#account_reference[account_reference]
a|

|comment
|string
a|Optional comment for the public key.

|index
|integer
a|Index number for the public key (where there are multiple keys for the
same account).

|obfuscated_fingerprint
|string
a|The obfuscated fingerprint for the public key (READONLY).

|owner
|link:#owner[owner]
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the public key.

|public_key
|string
a|The public key

|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to
"svm" for SVM owned objects.

|sha_fingerprint
|string

```



a|The SHA fingerprint for the public key (READONLY).

|===

.Example response

[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "account": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "joe.smith"
  },
  "comment": "string",
  "obfuscated_fingerprint": "string",
  "owner": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "scope": "cluster",
  "sha_fingerprint": "string"
}
```

====

== Error

Status: Default, Error

[cols=3\*,options=header]

```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
=====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
=====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#account_reference]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
account_reference

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|User account

|===

[#owner]

```

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

owner

Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the public key.

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|\_links

|link:#\_links[\_links]

a|

|name

|string

a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid

|string

a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

|===

[#error\_arguments]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

error\_arguments

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|code

|string

a|Argument code

|message

|string

a|Message argument

```

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[IDee227ec49d65e4f4e08c16c2e37048b8]]
= Update a public key for a user account

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-
```

```

block]#`/security/authentication/publickeys/{owner.uuid}/{account.name}/{i
ndex}`#

*Introduced In:* 9.7

Updates the public key for a user account.

== Related ONTAP commands

* `security login publickey modify`

== Learn more

*
xref:{relative_path}security_authentication_publickeys_owner.uuid_account.
name_index_endpoint_overview.html[DOC
/security/authentication/publickeys/{owner.uuid}/{account.name}/{index}]
* xref:{relative_path}security_accounts_endpoint_overview.html[DOC
/security/accounts]

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|owner.uuid
|string
|path
|True
a|Account owner UUID

|account.name
|string
|path
|True
a|User account name

|index

```

```

|integer
|path
|True
a|Index number for the public key (where there are multiple keys for the
same account).

* Max value: 99
* Min value: 0

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|account
|link:#account_reference[account_reference]
a|

|comment
|string
a|Optional comment for the public key.

|index
|integer
a|Index number for the public key (where there are multiple keys for the
same account).

|obfuscated_fingerprint
|string
a|The obfuscated fingerprint for the public key (READONLY).

|owner
|link:#owner[owner]

```

a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the public key.

|public\_key  
|string  
a|The public key

|scope  
|string  
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to "svm" for SVM owned objects.

|sha\_fingerprint  
|string  
a|The SHA fingerprint for the public key (READONLY).

|===

.Example request

[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "account": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "joe.smith"
  },
  "comment": "string",
  "obfuscated_fingerprint": "string",
  "owner": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    }
  }
}
```



```

    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "scope": "cluster",
  "sha_fingerprint": "string"
}
====

```

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

```

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}

```

```

====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====

[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#account_reference]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
account_reference

```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:##_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
a|User account
```

```
|===
```

```
[#owner]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
owner
```

Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the public key.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:##_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#publickey]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
publickey
```

The public key for the user account (to access SSH).

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|account
```

```
|link:#account_reference[account_reference]
```

```
a|
```

```
|comment
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Optional comment for the public key.
```

```
|index
```

```
|integer
```

```
a|Index number for the public key (where there are multiple keys for the same account).
```

```
|obfuscated_fingerprint
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The obfuscated fingerprint for the public key (READONLY).
```

```
|owner
```

```
|link:#owner[owner]
```

```
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the public key.
```

```
|public_key
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The public key
```

```
|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to
"svm" for SVM owned objects.
```

```
|sha_fingerprint
|string
a|The SHA fingerprint for the public key (READONLY).
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
|string
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
|string
a|Error code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Error message
```

```
|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
====
```

```
:leveloffset: -1
```

```
= Manage Azure Key Vaults
```

```
:leveloffset: +1
```

```
[[ID4668ed4b4f5382d77d48ef8fc5a6b59f]]
= Security azure-key-vaults endpoint overview
```

```
== Overview
```

Azure Key Vault (AKV) is a cloud key management service (KMS) that provides a secure store for secrets. This feature allows ONTAP to securely store its encryption keys using AKV.

In order to use AKV with ONTAP, you must first deploy an Azure application with the appropriate access to an AKV and then provide ONTAP with the necessary details, such as key vault name, application ID so that ONTAP can communicate with the deployed Azure application.

== Examples

=== Creating an AKV for a cluster

The example AKV is configured at the cluster-scope. Note the `_return_records=true` query parameter is used to obtain the newly created key manager configuration.

----

# The API:

POST /api/security/azure-key-vaults

# The call:

```
curl -X POST 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/azure-key-  
vaults?return_records=true' -H 'accept: application/hal+json' -d "{  
  \"client_id\": \"client1\", \"tenant_id\": \"tenant1\", \"name\":  
  \"https://mykeyvault.azure.vault.net/\", \"key_id\": \"https://keyvault-  
test.vault.azure.net/keys/key1/a8e619fd8f234db3b0b95c59540e2a74\",  
  \"client_secret\" : \"myclientPwd\" }"
```

# The response:

```
{  
  "num_records": 1,  
  "records": [  
    {  
      "uuid": "85619643-9a06-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5",  
      "client_id": "client1",  
      "tenant_id": "tenant1",  
      "name": "https://mykeyvault.azure.vault.net/",  
      "key_id": "https://keyvault-  
test.vault.azure.net/keys/key1/a8e619fd8f234db3b0b95c59540e2a74",  
      "_links": {  
        "self": {  
          "href": "/api/security/azure-key-vaults/85619643-9a06-11ea-8d52-  
005056bbeba5"  
        }  
      }  
    }  
  ]  
}
```

----

'''

=== Creating an AKV for an SVM

The example AKV is configured for a specific SVM. Note the `_return_records=true` query parameter is used to obtain the newly created key manager configuration.

----

# The API:

POST /api/security/azure-key-vaults

# The call:

```
curl -X POST 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/azure-key-  
vaults?return_records=true' -H 'accept: application/hal+json' -d "{  
  \"svm\": { \"uuid\": \"4f7abf4c-9a07-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5\" },  
  \"client_id\": \"client1\", \"tenant_id\": \"tenant1\", \"name\":  
  \"https://mykeyvault.azure.vault.net/\", \"key_id\": \"https://keyvault-  
test.vault.azure.net/keys/key1/a8e619fd8f234db3b0b95c59540e2a74\",  
  \"client_secret\" : \"myclientPwd\" }"
```

# The response:

```
{  
  "num_records": 1,  
  "records": [  
    {  
      "uuid": "024cd3cf-9a08-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5",  
      "svm": {  
        "uuid": "4f7abf4c-9a07-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5",  
        "name": "vs0"  
      },  
      "client_id": "client1",  
      "tenant_id": "tenant1",  
      "name": "https://mykeyvault.azure.vault.net/",  
      "key_id": "https://keyvault-  
test.vault.azure.net/keys/key1/a8e619fd8f234db3b0b95c59540e2a74",  
      "_links": {  
        "self": {  
          "href": "/api/security/azure-key-vaults/024cd3cf-9a08-11ea-8d52-  
005056bbeba5"  
        }  
      }  
    }  
  ]  
}
```



```

]
}
----

'''

=== Retrieving the AKVs configured for all clusters and SVMs

The following example shows how to retrieve all configured AKVs along with
their configurations.

----

# The API:
GET /api/security/azure-key-vaults

# The call:
curl -X GET 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/azure-key-vaults?fields=*'

# The response:
{
  "records": [
    {
      "uuid": "024cd3cf-9a08-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5",
      "scope": "svm",
      "svm": {
        "uuid": "4f7abf4c-9a07-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5",
        "name": "vs0"
      },
      "client_id": "client1",
      "tenant_id": "tenant1",
      "name": "https://mykeyvault.azure.vault.net/",
      "key_id": "https://keyvault-
test.vault.azure.net/keys/key1/a8e619fd8f234db3b0b95c59540e2a74",
      "state": {
        "cluster_state": true,
        "message": "",
        "code": 0
      },
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/azure-key-vaults/024cd3cf-9a08-11ea-8d52-
005056bbeba5"
        }
      }
    },
  ],
}

```

```

{
  "uuid": "85619643-9a06-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5",
  "scope": "cluster",
  "client_id": "client1",
  "tenant_id": "tenant1",
  "name": "https://mykeyvault.azure.vault.net/",
  "key_id": "https://keyvault-
test.vault.azure.net/keys/key1/a8e619fd8f234db3b0b95c59540e2a74",
  "state": {
    "cluster_state": true,
    "message": "",
    "code": 0
  },
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/azure-key-vaults/85619643-9a06-11ea-8d52-
005056bbeba5"
    }
  }
},
],
"num_records": 2,
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/security/azure-key-vaults?fields=*"
  }
}
}

```

----

'''

=== Retrieving the AKV configured for a specific SVM

The following example retrieves a configured AKV for a specific SVM.

----

# The API:

GET /api/security/azure-key-vaults

# The call:

curl -X GET 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/azure-key-vaults/85619643-9a06-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5?fields=\*

# The response:

```
{
  "uuid": "85619643-9a06-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5",
  "scope": "cluster",
  "client_id": "client1",
  "tenant_id": "tenant1",
  "name": "https://mykeyvault.azure.vault.net/",
  "key_id": "https://keyvault-
test.vault.azure.net/keys/key1/a8e619fd8f234db3b0b95c59540e2a74",
  "state": {
    "cluster_state": true,
    "message": "",
    "code": 0
  },
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/azure-key-vaults/85619643-9a06-11ea-8d52-
005056bbeba5"
    }
  }
}
```

----

'''

=== Updating the client password of a specific SVM

The following example updates the client password of a configured AKV for a specific SVM.

----

# The API:

PATCH /api/security/azure-key-vaults

# The call:

curl -X PATCH 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/azure-key-vaults/85619643-9a06-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5' -d "{ \"client\_secret\": \"newSecret\" }"

----

'''

=== Deleting an AKV configuration for a specific SVM

The following example deletes a configured AKV for a specific SVM.

----

```

# The API:
DELETE /api/security/azure-key-vaults

# The call:
curl -X DELETE 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/azure-key-vaults/85619643-9a06-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5'
----

'''

=== Restoring the keys for a specific SVM configured with an AKV

The following example restores all the keys of a specific SVM configured
with an AKV.

----

# The API:
POST security/azure-key-vaults/{azure_key_vault.uuid}/restore

# The call:
curl -X POST 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/azure-key-vaults/85619643-9a06-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5/restore'

# The response:
{
  "job": {
    "uuid": "6ab6946f-9a0c-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/cluster/jobs/6ab6946f-9a0c-11ea-8d52-005056bbeba5"
      }
    }
  }
}
}
}
----

'''

[[ID619e0153f4ac85a685c37169f769d7c0]]
= Retrieve AKVs configured for all clusters and SVMs

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
```

```
block]#`/security/azure-key-vaults`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.8

Retrieves AKVs configured for all clusters and SVMs.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security key-manager external azure show`

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|In
```

```
|Required
```

```
|Description
```

```
|svm.uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by svm.uuid
```

```
|svm.name
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by svm.name
```

```
|tenant_id
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by tenant_id
```

```
|state.code
```

```
|integer
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by state.code
```

```
|state.message
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by state.message
```

```
|state.cluster_state
```

```
|boolean
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by state.cluster_state
```

```
|scope
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by scope
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by name
```

```
|key_id
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by key_id
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by uuid
```

```
|client_id
```

```
|string
```

```

|query
|False
a|Filter by client_id

|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.

|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.

|return_timeout
|integer
|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds.  ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
reached.

* Default value: 1
* Max value: 120
* Min value: 0

|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls.  When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.

* Default value: 1

|order_by
|array[string]
|query
|False

```

a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.  
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|===

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|\_links

|link:#\_links[\_links]

a|

|num\_records

|integer

a|Number of records

|records

|array[link:#azure\_key\_vault[azure\_key\_vault]]

a|

|===

.Example response

[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

{

  "\_links": {

    "next": {

      "href": "/api/resourcelink"

    },

    "self": {

      "href": "/api/resourcelink"

    }

  },

  "records": {

    "\_links": {



```

    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "client_id": "aaaaaaaa-bbbb-aaaa-bbbb-aaaaaaaaaaaa",
    "client_secret": "abcdef",
    "key_id":
"https://keyvault1.vault.azure.net/keys/key1/a8e619fd8f234db3b0b95c59540e2
a74",
    "name": "https://kmip-akv-keyvault.vault.azure.net/",
    "scope": "svm",
    "state": {
      "code": "346758",
      "message": "AKV key protection is unavailable in following nodes -
node1, node2."
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "tenant_id": "zzzzzzzz-yyy-zzzz-yyy-zzzzzzzzzzzz",
    "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
  }
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

```

```

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

```

`_links`

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|next
```

```
|link:href[href]
```

```
a|
```

```
|self
```

```
|link:href[href]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#_links]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

`_links`

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|self
```

```
|link:href[href]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#state]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

`state`

Indicates whether the AKV key protection is available cluster wide.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```

|Description

|cluster_state
|boolean
a|Set to true when AKV key protection is available on all nodes of the
cluster.

|code
|integer
a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns a 0 if AKV key
protection is available in all nodes of the cluster.

|message
|string
a|Error message set when cluster availability is false.

|===

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

|===

```

```

[#azure_key_vault]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
azure_key_vault

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|client_id
|string
a|Application client ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate
access to an AKV.

|client_secret
|string
a|Password used by the application to prove its identity to AKV.

|key_id
|string
a|Key Identifier of AKV key encryption key.

|name
|string
a|Name of the deployed AKV that will be used by ONTAP for storing keys.

* example: https://kmip-akv-keyvault.vault.azure.net/
* format: uri
* Introduced in: 9.8

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

```

```

|state
|link:#state[state]
a|Indicates whether the AKV key protection is available cluster wide.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|tenant_id
|string
a|Directory (tenant) ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate
access to an AKV.

|uuid
|string
a|A unique identifier for the Azure Key Vault (AKV).

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]

```

```

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID54a5866a7a423f9c53f051c6f33641f8]]
= Create an AKV configuration for all clusters and SVMs

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/azure-key-vaults`#

*Introduced In:* 9.8

Configures the AKV configuration for all clusters and SVMs.

```

## == Required properties

- \* `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM in which to create a AKV.
- \* `client\_id` - Application (client) ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate access to an AKV.
- \* `tenant\_id` - Directory (tenant) ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate access to an AKV.
- \* `client\_secret` - Password used by the application to prove its identity to AKV.
- \* `key\_id` - Key Identifier of AKV encryption key.
- \* `name` - Name of the deployed AKV used by ONTAP for storing keys.

## == Related ONTAP commands

- \* `security key-manager external azure enable`

## == Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|return\_records

|boolean

|query

|False

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

- \* Default value:

|===

## == Request Body

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description



```

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|client_id
|string
a|Application client ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate
access to an AKV.

|client_secret
|string
a|Password used by the application to prove its identity to AKV.

|key_id
|string
a|Key Identifier of AKV key encryption key.

|name
|string
a|Name of the deployed AKV that will be used by ONTAP for storing keys.

* example: https://kmip-akv-keyvault.vault.azure.net/
* format: uri
* Introduced in: 9.8

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|state
|link:#state[state]
a|Indicates whether the AKV key protection is available cluster wide.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|tenant_id
|string

```

a|Directory (tenant) ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate access to an AKV.

|uuid

|string

a|A unique identifier for the Azure Key Vault (AKV).

|===

.Example request

[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "client_id": "aaaaaaaa-bbbb-aaaa-bbbb-aaaaaaaaaaaaa",
  "client_secret": "abcdef",
  "key_id":
"https://keyvault1.vault.azure.net/keys/key1/a8e619fd8f234db3b0b95c59540e2a74",
  "name": "https://kmip-akv-keyvault.vault.azure.net/",
  "scope": "svm",
  "state": {
    "code": "346758",
    "message": "AKV key protection is unavailable in following nodes -
node1, node2."
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "tenant_id": "zzzzzzzz-yyyy-zzzz-yyyy-zzzzzzzzzzzz",
  "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
}
```

```
====
```

```
== Response
```

Status: 201, Created

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of records

|records
|array[link:#azure_key_vault[azure_key_vault]]
a|

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

    },
    "client_id": "aaaaaaaa-bbbb-aaaa-bbbb-aaaaaaaaaaaa",
    "client_secret": "abcdef",
    "key_id":
"https://keyvault1.vault.azure.net/keys/key1/a8e619fd8f234db3b0b95c59540e2
a74",
    "name": "https://kmip-akv-keyvault.vault.azure.net/",
    "scope": "svm",
    "state": {
        "code": "346758",
        "message": "AKV key protection is unavailable in following nodes -
node1, node2."
    },
    "svm": {
        "_links": {
            "self": {
                "href": "/api/resourcelink"
            }
        },
        "name": "svm1",
        "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "tenant_id": "zzzzzzzz-yyyy-zzzz-yyyy-zzzzzzzzzzzz",
    "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
}
}
====

== Error

```

## Status: Default

### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```

|===
| Error Code | Description

| 3735553
| Failed to create self-signed certificate.

| 3735664
| The specified key size is not supported in FIPS mode.

| 3735665
| The specified hash function is not supported in FIPS mode.

```

```

| 3735700
| The specified key size is not supported.

| 52559972
| The certificates start date is later than the current date.

| 65537500
| A key manager has already been configured for this SVM.

| 65537503
| Passwords do not match.

| 65537504
| Internal error. Failed to store configuration in internal database.

| 65537505
| One or more volume encryption keys of the given SVM are stored on a key
manager configured for the admin SVM.

| 65537506
| AKV is not supported in MetroCluster configurations.

| 65537512
| AKV cannot be configured for the given SVM as not all nodes in the
cluster have the azure.key.vault capability needed to enable the feature.

| 65537514
| Failed to check or update the azure.key.vault feature capability.

| 65537518
| Failed to find an interface with Cluster role.
|===

```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|error
```

```
|link:#error[error]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|self
```

```
|link:#href[href]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#state]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
state
```

Indicates whether the AKV key protection is available cluster wide.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|cluster_state
```

```
|boolean
```

a|Set to true when AKV key protection is available on all nodes of the cluster.

```
|code
```

```
|integer
```

a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns a 0 if AKV key protection is available in all nodes of the cluster.

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

a|Error message set when cluster availability is false.

```
|===
```

```
[#svm]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
svm
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#azure_key_vault]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
azure_key_vault
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|client_id
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Application client ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate access to an AKV.
```

```
|client_secret
```



```

|string
a|Password used by the application to prove its identity to AKV.

|key_id
|string
a|Key Identifier of AKV key encryption key.

|name
|string
a|Name of the deployed AKV that will be used by ONTAP for storing keys.

* example: https://kmip-akv-keyvault.vault.azure.net/
* format: uri
* Introduced in: 9.8

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|state
|link:#state[state]
a|Indicates whether the AKV key protection is available cluster wide.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|tenant_id
|string
a|Directory (tenant) ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate
access to an AKV.

|uuid
|string
a|A unique identifier for the Azure Key Vault (AKV).

|===

```

```

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:#href[href]
a|

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[IDad2c463f353a90572935cb479b3f8752]]
= Restore keys for an SVM

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/azure-key-vaults/{azure_key_vault.uuid}/restore`#

*Introduced In:* 9.8

Restore the keys for an SVM from a configured AKV.

== Related ONTAP commands

```

```

* `security key-manager external azure restore`

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===

|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|azure_key_vault.uuid
|string
|path
|True
a|UUID of the existing AKV configuration.

|return_timeout
|integer
|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When doing a POST, PATCH, or DELETE operation on a single record, the
default is 0 seconds. This means that if an asynchronous operation is
started, the server immediately returns HTTP code 202 (Accepted) along
with a link to the job. If a non-zero value is specified for POST, PATCH,
or DELETE operations, ONTAP waits that length of time to see if the job
completes so it can return something other than 202.

* Default value: 1
* Max value: 120
* Min value: 0

|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

* Default value:

|===

```

```
== Response
```

Status: 202, Accepted

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===  
| Error Code | Description  
  
| 65537511  
| AKV is not configured for the given SVM.  
  
| 65537515  
| Failed to restore keys on some nodes in the cluster.  
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===  
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|error  
|link:#error[error]  
a|
```

```
|===
```

.Example error

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
====
```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{  
  "error": {  
    "arguments": {  
      "code": "string",  
      "message": "string"
```

```

    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

```

== Definitions

```

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====

```

```

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|code
|string
a|Argument code

```

```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

```

```

|===

```

```

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID2c87abfb07aee37b1f5e3f0ac1948c83]]
= Delete an AKV configuration

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/azure-key-vaults/{uuid}`#

*Introduced In:* 9.8

Deletes an AKV configuration.

== Related ONTAP commands

* `security key-manager external azure disable`

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]

```

```

|===

|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|uuid
|string
|path
|True
a|AKV UUID

|===

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

== Error

```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```

|===
| Error Code | Description

| 65536242
| One or more Storage Encryption devices are assigned an authentication
key.

| 65536817
| Internal error. Failed to determine if key manager is safe to disable.

| 65536827
| Internal error. Failed to determine if the given SVM has any encrypted
volumes.

| 65536834
| Internal error. Failed to get existing key-server details for the given
SVM.

| 65536867

```



```

| Volume encryption keys (VEK) for one or more encrypted volumes are
stored on the key manager configured for the given SVM.

| 65536883
| Internal error. Volume encryption key is missing for a volume.

| 65536884
| Internal error. Volume encryption key is invalid for a volume.

| 65536924
| Cannot remove key manager that still contains one or more NSE
authentication keys.

| 65537511
| AKV is not configured for the given SVM.

| 196608080
| One or more nodes in the cluster have the root volume encrypted using
NVE (NetApp Volume Encryption).

| 196608301
| Internal error. Failed to get encryption type.

| 196608305
| NAE aggregates found in the cluster.
|===

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{

```

```

"error": {
  "arguments": {
    "code": "string",
    "message": "string"
  },
  "code": "4",
  "message": "entry doesn't exist",
  "target": "uuid"
}
}

```

====

== Definitions

```

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block

```

====

```

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|code
|string
a|Argument code

```

```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

```

|===

```

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.


|===


//end collapsible .Definitions block
====


[[ID40bceedbb70e1a813c6b16d541ff90c2]]
= Retrieve the AKV configuration for an SVM specified by the UUID


[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/azure-key-vaults/{uuid}`#


*Introduced In:* 9.8


Retrieves the AKV configuration for the SVM specified by the UUID.


== Related ONTAP commands


* `security key-manager external azure show`

```

```

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|uuid
|string
|path
|True
a|AKV UUID

|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.

|===

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|client_id
|string
a|Application client ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate
access to an AKV.

```

```

|client_secret
|string
a|Password used by the application to prove its identity to AKV.

|key_id
|string
a|Key Identifier of AKV key encryption key.

|name
|string
a|Name of the deployed AKV that will be used by ONTAP for storing keys.

* example: https://kmip-akv-keyvault.vault.azure.net/
* format: uri
* Introduced in: 9.8

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|state
|link:#state[state]
a|Indicates whether the AKV key protection is available cluster wide.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|tenant_id
|string
a|Directory (tenant) ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate
access to an AKV.

|uuid
|string
a|A unique identifier for the Azure Key Vault (AKV).

|===

```

```
.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "client_id": "aaaaaaaa-bbbb-aaaa-bbbb-aaaaaaaaaaaaa",
  "client_secret": "abcdef",
  "key_id":
"https://keyvault1.vault.azure.net/keys/key1/a8e619fd8f234db3b0b95c59540e2a74",
  "name": "https://kmip-akv-keyvault.vault.azure.net/",
  "scope": "svm",
  "state": {
    "code": "346758",
    "message": "AKV key protection is unavailable in following nodes -
node1, node2."
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "tenant_id": "zzzzzzzz-yyyy-zzzz-yyyy-zzzzzzzzzzzzz",
  "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
}
====

== Error
```

Status: Default, Error

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
```

```

|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string

```

```

a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#state]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
state

Indicates whether the AKV key protection is available cluster wide.

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|cluster_state
|boolean
a|Set to true when AKV key protection is available on all nodes of the
cluster.

|code
|integer
a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns a 0 if AKV key
protection is available in all nodes of the cluster.

```



```
|message
|string
a|Error message set when cluster availability is false.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
|string
```

```

a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====

```

```
[[ID7e542ba4325759740a3de07f4a6a1a2d]]
```

= Update the AKV configuration

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-  
block]#`/security/azure-key-vaults/{uuid}`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.8

Updates the AKV configuration.

== Required properties

\* `client\_secret` - New password used to prove the application's identity to the AKV.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security key-manager external azure modify`

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|In
```

```
|Required
```

```
|Description
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
|path
```

```
|True
```

```
a|AKV UUID
```

```
|===
```

== Request Body

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|client_id
|string
a|Application client ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate
access to an AKV.

|client_secret
|string
a|Password used by the application to prove its identity to AKV.

|key_id
|string
a|Key Identifier of AKV key encryption key.

|name
|string
a|Name of the deployed AKV that will be used by ONTAP for storing keys.

* example: https://kmip-akv-keyvault.vault.azure.net/
* format: uri
* Introduced in: 9.8

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|state
|link:#state[state]
a|Indicates whether the AKV key protection is available cluster wide.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

```

```
|tenant_id
|string
a|Directory (tenant) ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate
access to an AKV.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|A unique identifier for the Azure Key Vault (AKV).
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example request
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
=====
```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "client_id": "aaaaaaaa-bbbb-aaaa-bbbb-aaaaaaaaaaaaa",
  "client_secret": "abcdef",
  "key_id":
"https://keyvault1.vault.azure.net/keys/key1/a8e619fd8f234db3b0b95c59540e2
a74",
  "name": "https://kmip-akv-keyvault.vault.azure.net/",
  "scope": "svm",
  "state": {
    "code": "346758",
    "message": "AKV key protection is unavailable in following nodes -
node1, node2."
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
}
```

```
"tenant_id": "zzzzzzzz-yyy-zzzz-yyy-zzzzzzzzzzzz",
"uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
}
====
```

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

== Error

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===
| Error Code | Description

| 65537503
| Passwords do not match.

| 65537504
| Internal error. Failed to store configuration in internal database.

| 65537511
| AKV is not configured for the given SVM.

| 65537517
| The field "new_client_secret" must be specified.
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|error
```

```
|link:#error[error]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|self
```

```
|link:#href[href]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#state]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
state
```

Indicates whether the AKV key protection is available cluster wide.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|cluster_state
```

```
|boolean
```

a|Set to true when AKV key protection is available on all nodes of the cluster.

```
|code
```

```
|integer
```

a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns a 0 if AKV key protection is available in all nodes of the cluster.

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

a|Error message set when cluster availability is false.

```
|===
```

```
[#svm]
```



```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
svm
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#azure_key_vault]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
azure_key_vault
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|client_id
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Application client ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate access to an AKV.
```

```
|client_secret
```

```

|string
a|Password used by the application to prove its identity to AKV.

|key_id
|string
a|Key Identifier of AKV key encryption key.

|name
|string
a|Name of the deployed AKV that will be used by ONTAP for storing keys.

* example: https://kmip-akv-keyvault.vault.azure.net/
* format: uri
* Introduced in: 9.8

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|state
|link:#state[state]
a|Indicates whether the AKV key protection is available cluster wide.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|tenant_id
|string
a|Directory (tenant) ID of the deployed Azure application with appropriate
access to an AKV.

|uuid
|string
a|A unique identifier for the Azure Key Vault (AKV).

|===

```

```

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

```

```
|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====
```

```
:leveloffset: -1
```

```
= Manage security certificates
```

```
:leveloffset: +1
```

```
[[IDf3fed5f6efcbdd485496e1949091e7bd]]
= Security certificates endpoint overview
```

```
== Overview
```

This API displays security certificate information and manages the certificates in ONTAP.

```
== Installing certificates in ONTAP
```

The security certificates GET request retrieves all of the certificates in the cluster.

```
== Examples
```

```
=== Retrieving all certificates installed in the cluster with their
common-names
```

```
----
```

```
# The API:
/api/security/certificates
```

```
# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/security/certificates?fields=common_name" -H "accept:
application/hal+json"

# The response:
{
  "records": [
    {
      "svm": {
        "name": "vs0"
      },
      "uuid": "dad2363b-8ac0-11e8-9058-005056b482fc",
      "common_name": "vs0",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/certificates/dad2363b-8ac0-11e8-9058-
005056b482fc"
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "uuid": "1941e048-8ac1-11e8-9058-005056b482fc",
      "common_name": "ROOT",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/certificates/1941e048-8ac1-11e8-9058-
005056b482fc"
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "uuid": "5a3a77a8-892d-11e8-b7da-005056b482fc",
      "common_name": "gshancluster-4",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/certificates/5a3a77a8-892d-11e8-b7da-
005056b482fc"
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  "num_records": 3,
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/certificates?fields=common_name"
    }
  }
}
```

```

    }
}
}
----

'''

=== Retrieving all certificates installed at cluster-scope with their
common-names

'''

----

# The API:
/api/security/certificates

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/security/certificates?scope=cluster&fields=common_name" -H
"accept: application/hal+json"

# The response:
{
"records": [
    {
        "uuid": "1941e048-8ac1-11e8-9058-005056b482fc",
        "scope": "cluster",
        "common_name": "ROOT",
        "_links": {
            "self": {
                "href": "/api/security/certificates/1941e048-8ac1-11e8-9058-
005056b482fc"
            }
        }
    },
    {
        "uuid": "5a3a77a8-892d-11e8-b7da-005056b482fc",
        "scope": "cluster",
        "common_name": "gshanc1uster-4",
        "_links": {
            "self": {
                "href": "/api/security/certificates/5a3a77a8-892d-11e8-b7da-
005056b482fc"
            }
        }
    }
]
}

```

```

    }
  ],
  "num_records": 2,
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/certificates?scope=cluster&fields=common_name"
    }
  }
}
}
----

'''

=== Retrieving all certificates installed on a specific SVM with their
common-names

'''

----

# The API:
/api/security/certificates

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/security/certificates?svm.name=vs0&fields=common_name" -H "accept:
application/hal+json"

# The response:
{
  "records": [
    {
      "svm": {
        "name": "vs0"
      },
      "uuid": "dad2363b-8ac0-11e8-9058-005056b482fc",
      "common_name": "vs0",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/certificates/dad2363b-8ac0-11e8-9058-
005056b482fc"
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  "num_records": 1,

```

```
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/security/certificates?svm.name=vs0&fields=common_name"
  }
}
}
```

----

'''

=== Retrieving a certificate using its UUID for all fields

'''

----

# The API:

/api/security/certificates/{uuid}

# The call:

```
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/certificates/dad2363b-8ac0-11e8-9058-005056b482fc?fields=*" -H "accept: application/hal+json"
```

# The response:

```
{
  "svm": {
    "uuid": "d817293c-8ac0-11e8-9058-005056b482fc",
    "name": "vs0"
  },
  "uuid": "dad2363b-8ac0-11e8-9058-005056b482fc",
  "scope": "svm",
  "type": "server",
  "common_name": "vs0",
  "serial_number": "15428D45CF81CF56",
  "ca": "vs0",
  "hash_function": "sha256",
  "key_size": 2048,
  "expiry_time": "2019-07-18T15:29:14-04:00",
  "public_certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIDQjCCAiqqAwIBAgIIFUKNRc+Bz1YwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQAwGzEMMAoGA1UE\nnAxMDdnMwMQswCQYDVQQGEwJVUzAeFw0xODA3MTgxOTI5MTRaFw0xOTA3MTgxOTI5\nnMTRaMBsxDDAKBgNVBAMTA3ZzMDZELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMwggEiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEB\n\nnAQUAA4IBDwAwggEKAoIBAQCqFQb27th2AComJvWgLfL1xRzobSb2ZTQf0561faXQ3\n\nnIbiT+rnRWXetd/s2+iCv91d9LW0NOM P3MN2f3SFbyze3dl7WrnVbjLmYuI9MfOxs\n\nnfmA+Bh6gppap5Yn2YddqoV6rfNGAuUveNLArNl8wODk/mpawpEQ93QSa1ZfglgnOH\n\nnRFRyqiSYT06X5g6RbUuEl4LTGXspz+plU46Za0i6QyxtvZ4bneibffXN3IigpqI6\n\nnTGUV8R/J3Ps338VxVmSO9ZXBZmvmvbcJVoyS YNICl/oi3fgPZlnBv0tb
```



```
swqg4FoZO/\nWT+XHGHLeP6cr/Aqg7u6C4RfqbCwzB/XFKDIqnmAQkDBAgMBAAGjgYkwgYYwDA
YD\nVR0TBAUwAwEB/zALBgNVHQ8EBAMCAQYwHQYDVR0OBBYEFN/AnH8qLxocTtumNHIn\nEN4I
FIDBMEoGA1UdIwRDMEGAFN/AnH8qLxocTtumNHInEN4IFIDBoR+kHTAbMQww\nnCgYDVQQDEwN2
czAxCzAJBgNVBAYTA1VTgggVQo1Fz4HPVjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsF\nAAOCAQEAA0pUEepdeQnd
2Amwg8UFyxayb8eu3E6dlptvtyp+xtjhIC7Dh95CVXhy\nnkJS3Tsu60PGR/b2vc3MZtAUpcL4c
eD8XntKPQgBlqoB4bRogCelTnlGswRXDX5TS\nngMVRjaWTBF7ikT4UjR05rSxcDGplQRqjnOt
hqi+yPT+29+8a4Uu6J+3Kdrflj4p\n1nSWpuB9EyxtuCILNqXA2ncH7YKtoeNtChKCchhvPcoT
y6Opma6UQn5UMxstkvtGT\nVGa5TlRWv0yiqPXIQblSqXi/uQsuRPcHDu7+KWRFn08USa6QVo2
mDs9P7R9dd0K\n9QAsTjTOF9PlAKgNxGoOJl2y0+48AA==\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----
\n",
```

```
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/security/certificates/dad2363b-8ac0-11e8-9058-
005056b482fc"
  }
}
}
```

----

=== Creating a certificate in a cluster

These certificates can be used to help administrators enable certificate-based authentication and to enable SSL-based communication to the cluster.

----

# The API:

/api/security/certificates

# The call:

```
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/certificates" -H "accept:
application/hal+json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{
  \"common_name\": \"TEST-SERVER\",  \"type\": \"server\"  }"
```

----

=== Installing a certificate in a cluster

These certificates can be used to help administrators enable certificate-based authentication and to enable-SSL based communication to the cluster.

----

# The API:

/api/security/certificates

# The call:

```
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/certificates" -H "accept:
```

```
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"type\":
\"server_ca\", \"public_certificate\": \"-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\\nMIIFYDCCA0igAwIBAgIQCgFCgAAAAUjyES1AAAAjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADBKMQswCQYD
VQQG\\nEwJVUzESMBAGA1UEChMJSWRlbnRydXN0MScwJQYDVQQDEx5JZGVuVHJ1c3QgQ29tbWVY
Y2lhbCBS\\nb290IENBIDEwHhcNMTQwMTE2MTgxMjIzWhcNMzQwMTE2MTgxMjIzWjBKMQswCQYD
VQQGEwJVUzES\\nMBAGA1UEChMJSWRlbnRydXN0MScwJQYDVQQDEx5JZGVuVHJ1c3QgQ29tbWVY
Y2lhbCBSb290IENB\\nIDEwggiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4ICDwAwggIKAoICAQCnUBneP5k9
1DNG8W9RYYKyqU+PZ4ld\\nhNlT3Qwo2dfw/66VQ3KZ+bVdfIrBQuExUHTRGq18zZshq0PirK1e
hm7zCYofWjK9ouuU+ehcCuz/\\nmNKvcb00U590h++SvL3sTzIwiEsXXlFEU8L2ApeN2WIrVYQf
Yo3fw7gpS014PJNgiCL8mdo2yMKi\\n1CxUAGclbnO/AljwpN3lsKImesrgNqUZFvX9t++uP0D1
bVoE/c40yiTcdCMbXTMTEl3EASX2MN0C\\nXZ/g1Ue9tOsbobTJSdifWwLziuQkkORiT0/Br4sO
dBeo0XKianoBScy0RnnGF7HamB4HWfp1IYVl\\n3ZBWzvurpWCdxJ35UrClvYf5jysjCiN2O/cz
4ckA82n5S6LgTrx+kzmEB/dEcH7+B1rlsazRGMzy\\nNeVJSQjKVsk9+w8YfYs7wRPCTY/JTw43
6R+hDmrfYi7LNQZReSzIJTj0+kuniVyc0uMNOYZKdHzV\\nWYfCP04MXFL0PfdSgvHqo6z9STQa
KPNBiDoT7uje/5kdX7rL6B7yuVBgdHTc+XvvqDtMwt0viAg\\nxGds8AgDelWAF0ZOlqf0Hj7h
9tgJ4TNkK2PXm16f+cb7D3hvl7yTvmcEpB4eoCHFddyJxVdHix\\nuuFucAS6T6C6aMN7/zHw
cz09lCqxC0EOoP5NiGVreTO01wIDAQABo0IwQDAOBgNVHQ8BAf8EBAMC\\nAQYwDwYDVR0TAQH/
BAUwAwEB/zAdBgNVHQ4EFgQU7UQZwNPwBovupHu+QucmVMiONnYwDQYJKoZI\\nhvcNAQELBQAD
ggIBAA2ukDL2pkt8RHYZYR4nKM1eVO81vOMIkPkp165oCOGUAFjvLi5+U1KMtlwH\\n6oi6mYtQ
lNeCgN9hCQCTrQ0U5s7B8jeUeLBfnLOic7iPBZM4zY0+sLj7wM+x8uwtLRvM7Kqas6pg\\nghst
O8OEPVeKlh6cdbjTMM1gCIOQ045U8U1mwF10A0Cj7oV+wh93nAbowacYXVKV7cndJZ5t+qnt\\n
ozo00F172u1Q8zW/7esUTTHHYPTa8Yec4kjiXsU3+wYQ+nVZZjFHKdp2mhZpgq7vmr1R94gjmm
mV\\nYjz1VYA211QC//G5Xc7UI2/YRYRKW2XviQzdFKcgYx1lJbQN+QHwotL0AMh0jqEqSI512x
PE4iUX\\nfeu+h1sXIFRRk0pTAwvsXcoz7WL9RccvW9xYoIA55vrX/hMUpu09lEpCdNTDd1lzzY
9Gv1U47/ro\\nkTLq1lgeIt44w8y8bckzOmoKaT+gyOpyj4xjhi09bTyWnpXgSUyqorkqG5w2gX
jtw+hG4iZZRHUE\\n2XWJUc0QhJ1hYMTd+ZciTY6Y5uN/9lu7rs3KSoFrXgvzUeF0K+l+J6fZmU
lO+KWA2yUPHGNiiskz\\nZ2s8EIPGrd6ozRaOjfAHN3Gf8qv8QfXBi+wAN10J5U6A7/qxXDgGpR
tK4dw4LTzcqx+QGtVKn07R\\ncGzM7vRX+Bi6hG6H\\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\\n\"
}"
```

----

'''

=== Installing a certificate on a specific SVM

'''

----

# The API:

/api/security/certificates

# The call:

```
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/certificates" -H "accept:
application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"svm\" : {
\"name\" : \"vs0\" }, \"type\": \"server_ca\", \"public_certificate\":
```

```

\-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIFYDCCA0igAwIBAgIQCgFCgAAAAUjyES1AAAAjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADBKMQswCQYD
VQQG\nEwJVUzESMBAGA1UEChMJSWRlbnRydXN0MScwJQYDVQQDEx5JZGVuVHJ1c3QgQ29tbWVy
Y2lhbCBS\nb290IENBIDEwHhcNMTQwMTE2MTgxMjIzWhcNMzQwMTE2MTgxMjIzWjBKMQswCQYD
VQQGEwJVUzES\nMBAGA1UEChMJSWRlbnRydXN0MScwJQYDVQQDEx5JZGVuVHJ1c3QgQ29tbWVy
Y2lhbCBSb290IENB\nIDEwggIiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4ICDwAwggIKAoICAQCnUBneP5k9
1DNG8W9RYYKyqU+PZ4ld\nhNlT3Qwo2dfw/66VQ3KZ+bVdfIrBQuExUHTRgQ18zZshq0PirK1e
hm7zCYofWjK9ouuU+ehcCuz/\nmNKvcbO0U59Oh++SvL3sTzIwiEsXXlfEU8L2ApeN2WIrvyQf
Yo3fw7gps014PJNgiCL8mdo2yMKi\nlCxCUAGclbnO/AljwpN3lsKImesrgNqUZFvX9t++uP0D1
bVoE/c40yiTcdCMbXTMTEl3EASX2MN0C\nXZ/g1Ue9tOsbobtJSdifWwLziuQkkORiT0/Br4sO
dBeo0XKIanoBScy0RnnGF7HamB4HWfp1IYVl\n3ZBWzvurpWCdxJ35UrCLvYf5jysjCiN2O/cz
4ckA82n5S6LgTrx+kzmEB/dEcH7+B1rlsazRGMzy\nNeVJSQjKVsk9+w8YfYs7wRPCTY/JTw43
6R+hDmrfYi7LNQZReSzIJTj0+kuniVyc0uMNOYZKdHzV\nWYfCP04MXFL0PfdSgvHqo6z9STQa
KPNBiDoT7uje/5kdX7rL6B7yuVBgwDHTc+XvvqDtMwt0viAg\nxGds8AgDelWAF0ZOlqf0Hj7h
9tgJ4TNkK2PXm16f+cB7D3hvl7yTvmcEpB4eoCHFddydJxVdHix\nnuuFucAS6T6C6aMN7/zHw
cz09lCqxCOEOoP5NiGVreTO01wIDAQABo0IwQDAOBgNVHQ8BAf8EBAMC\naQYwDwYDVR0TAQH/
BAUwAwEB/zAdBgNVHQ4EFgQU7UQZwNPwBovupHu+QucmVMiONnYwDQYJKoZI\nnhvcNAQELBQAD
ggIBAA2ukDL2pkt8RHYZYR4nKM1eVO8lvOMIkPkp165oCOGUAFjvLi5+U1KMtlwH\nn6oi6mYtQ
lNeCgN9hCQCTrQ0U5s7B8jeUeLBfnLOic7iPBZM4zy0+sLj7wM+x8uwtLRvM7Kqas6pg\nnghst
O8OEPVeKlh6cdbjTMM1gCIOQ045U8U1mwF10A0Cj7oV+wh93nAbowacYXVKV7cndJZ5t+qnt\n
ozo00Fl72ulQ8zW/7esUTTHHYPTa8Yec4kjixsU3+wYQ+nVZZjFHKdp2mhzpgq7vmrlR94gjmm
mV\nYjzlvYA211QC//G5Xc7UI2/YRYRKW2XviQzdFKcgyxilJbQN+QHwotL0AMh0jqEqSI5l2x
PE4iUX\nnfeu+hlsXIFRRk0pTawvsXcoz7WL9RccvW9xYoIA55vrX/hMUpu09lEpCdNTDd1lzzY
9GvlU47/ro\nnkTLq11gEIt44w8y8bckzOmoKaT+gyOpyj4xjhi09bTyWnpXgSUyqorkqG5w2gX
jtw+hG4iZZRHUE\n2XWJUc0QhJ1hYmtd+ZciTY6Y5uN/9lu7rs3KSoFrXgvzUeF0K+l+J6fZmU
lO+KWA2yUPHGNiiskz\n2s8EIPGrd6ozRaOjfAHN3Gf8qv8QfXBi+wAN10J5U6A7/qxXDgGpR
tK4dw4LTzcqx+QGtVKno7R\ncGzM7vRX+Bi6hG6H\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
}

```

```
----
```

```
'''
```

```
=== Deleting a certificate using its UUID
```

```
'''
```

```
----
```

```
# The API:
```

```
/api/security/certificates/{uuid}
```

```
# The call:
```

```
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/certificates/dad2363b-8ac0-
11e8-9058-005056b482fc?fields=*" -H "accept: application/hal+json"
```

```
----
```

=== Signing a new certificate signing request using an existing CA certificate UUID

Once you have created a certificate of type "root\_ca", you can use that certificate to act as a local Certificate Authority to sign new certificate signing requests. The following example signs a new certificate signing request using an existing CA certificate UUID. If successful, the API returns a signed certificate.

----

# The API:

/api/security/certificates/{ca.uuid}/sign

# The call:

```
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/certificates/253add53-8ac9-11e8-9058-005056b482fc/sign" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"signing_request\": \"-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----\n\nMIICYTCCAUKCAQAwhDENMAsGA1UEAxMEVEVTVDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMwggEiMA0G\nb3DQEBAQUAA4IBDwAwggEKAoIBAQCIBCuVfbYHNd007vjRQja4JqL2cHqK\ndr1Tj5hz9RVqFKZ7VPh8DSP9LoTbYWsvrTkbuD0Wi715MVQCsbkq/mHos+Y5lfqs\nnNP5K92fc6EhBzBDYFgZGFntZYJjEG5MPerIUE7CfVy7o6sjW0lxeY33pjefObyvP\nnBcJkBHg6SFJK/TDLvIYJkonLkJEOJoTI6++a3I/1bCMfUeuRtLU9ThWlna1kMMYK\nn4T16/Bxgm4bha2U2jtosc0Wltnld/capc+eqRV07WVbMmEOTtop3cv0h3N0S6lbn\nnFkd96DXzeGWbSHFHckeCZ9bOHhnVbfEa/efkPLx7ziMC8GtRHHlwbNk7AgMBAAAGg\nnADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFAAOCAQEaf+rs1i5PHaOSI2HtTM+Hcv/p71yzgoLL+aeU\nntB0V4iuoXdqY8oQeWoPI92ci0K08JuSpu6D0DwCKlstfwuGkAA2b0Wr7ZDRonT\nUq\nnmJ4j3O47MLysW4Db2LbGws/AuDsCIrBJDWHMPHaqsvRbpMx2xQ/V5oagUw5eGGpN\nne4fg/E2k9mGkpxwkUzT7wlRZirpND4xL+XTzpzZqgalpXug4yjIXlI5hpRESZ9\n\nnAkGJSCWxi15IZdxxFVXlBcmm6WpJnnboqkcKeXz95GM6Re+oBy9tlgvwv1Vd5s8uHX\n+bycFiZp09Wsm8Ev727mziZ+0II9nxwkDKsdPvam+KLI9hLQ==\n\n-----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----\n\n\", \"hash_function\": \"sha256\"}"
```

# The response:

```
{
  "public_certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----\n\nMIIDBzCCAE+gAwIBAgIIFUKQpcqeaUAWDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQAwHDEMMAkGA1UE\nBhMCVVMwggEiMA0G\nb3DQEBAQUAA4IBDwAwggEKAoIBAQCIBCuVfbYHNd007vjRQja4JqL2cHqK\ndr1Tj5hz9RVqFKZ7VPh8DSP9LoTbYWsvrTkbuD0Wi715MVQCsbkq/mHos+Y5lfqs\nnNP5K92fc6EhBzBDYFgZGFntZYJjEG5MPerIUE7CfVy7o6sjW0lxeY33pjefObyvP\nnBcJkBHg6SFJK/TDLvIYJkonLkJEOJoTI6++a3I/1bCMfUeuRtLU9ThWlna1kMMYK\nn4T16/Bxgm4bha2U2jtosc0Wltnld/capc+eqRV07WVbMmEOTtop3cv0h3N0S6lbn\nnFkd96DXzeGWbSHFHckeCZ9bOHhnVbfEa/efkPLx7ziMC8GtRHHlwbNk7AgMBAAAGg\nnADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFAAOCAQEaf+rs1i5PHaOSI2HtTM+Hcv/p71yzgoLL+aeU\nntB0V4iuoXdqY8oQeWoPI92ci0K08JuSpu6D0DwCKlstfwuGkAA2b0Wr7ZDRonT\nUq\nnmJ4j3O47MLysW4Db2LbGws/AuDsCIrBJDWHMPHaqsvRbpMx2xQ/V5oagUw5eGGpN\nne4fg/E2k9mGkpxwkUzT7wlRZirpND4xL+XTzpzZqgalpXug4yjIXlI5hpRESZ9\n\nnAkGJSCWxi15IZdxxFVXlBcmm6WpJnnboqkcKeXz95GM6Re+oBy9tlgvwv1Vd5s8uHX\n+bycFiZp09Wsm8Ev727mziZ+0II9nxwkDKsdPvam+KLI9hLQ==\n\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n\n\", \"hash_function\": \"sha256\"}"
```

```
sgBThARneVWQYkYpyAXmTR7QeLf1d4ZHL33i4xWCqX3uvW7SFJLe\nZajT2AVmgidbaWIHtDtv
qz1BY78PSgUwPH/IyARTEOBeikp6KdwMPraehDIBMAcc\nANY58wXiTBbsl8UMD6tGecgnzw6s
xlMmadGvrfJeJmgY4zert6NNvgtTPhcZQdLS\nE0fGzHS6+3ajCCfEEhPNPeR9D0e5Me81i9Es
QGENrnJzTci8rzXPuF4bC3gghrK1\nI1+kmJQ1kLYVUcsntcrIiHmNvtPFJY6stjDgQKS9aDd/
THhPpokPtZoCmE6PDxh6\nR+dO6C0hcDKHFzA=\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
}
```

```
----
```

```
'''
```

```
[[ID0726c51d61ba6191e802aab74905edd5]]
= Retrieve security certificates
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/certificates`#
```

```
*Introduced In:* 9.6
```

```
Retrieves security certificates.
```

```
== Related ONTAP commands
```

```
* `security certificate show`
```

```
== Parameters
```

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
|==
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|In
```

```
|Required
```

```
|Description
```

```
|public_certificate
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by public_certificate
```

```
* Introduced in: 9.8
```

```
|hash_function
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by hash_function
```

```
|common_name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by common_name
```

```
|authority_key_identifier
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by authority_key_identifier
```

\* Introduced in: 9.8

```
|private_key
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by private_key
```

\* Introduced in: 9.8

```
|type
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by type
```

```
|uuid
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by uuid
```

\* Introduced in: 9.8

|name  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by name

\* Introduced in: 9.8

|subject\_key\_identifier  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by subject\_key\_identifier

\* Introduced in: 9.8

|serial\_number  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by serial\_number

|key\_size  
|integer  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by key\_size

|ca  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by ca

|svm.uuid  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by svm.uuid

```
|svm.name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by svm.name
```

```
|expiry_time
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by expiry_time
```

```
|intermediate_certificates
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by intermediate_certificates
```

\* Introduced in: 9.8

```
|scope
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by scope
```

```
|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.
```

```
|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.
```

```
|return_timeout
```



```

|integer
|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds.  ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
reached.

* Default value: 1
* Max value: 120
* Min value: 0

|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls.  When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.

* Default value: 1

|order_by
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|===

```

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

```

```

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of records

|records
|array[link:#security_certificate[security_certificate]]
a|

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "authority_key_identifier":
"26:1F:C5:53:5B:D7:9E:E2:37:74:F4:F4:06:09:03:3D:EB:41:75:D7",
    "ca": "string",
    "common_name": "test.domain.com",
    "hash_function": "sha1",
    "intermediate_certificates": {
    },
    "name": "cert1",
    "private_key": "-----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIBVAIBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAASCAT4wggE6AgEAAkEAu1/a8f3G47cZ6pel
Hd3aONMNkGJ8vSCH5QjicuDm92VtVwkAACEjIoZSLYlJvPD+odL+lFzVQSmkneW7
VCGqYQIDAQABAKAcfNpg6GCQxoneLOghv1UrRotNZGvqpUOEAvHK3X7AJhz5SU4V
an36qvsAt5ghFMVM2iGvGaXbj0dAd+Jg64pxAiEA32Eh9mPtFSmZhTIUMeGcPmPk
qIYCEuP8a/ZLmI9s4TsCIQDWvLQuvjSVfwPhi0TFAb5wqAET8X5LBFqtGX5QlUep
EwIgFnqM02Gc4wtLoqa2d4qPkYu13+uUW9hLd4XSd6i/OS8CIQDT3elU+Rt+qIwW

```

```

u0cFrVvNYSV3HNzDfS9N/IoxTagfewIgpVxXADe5c2EWbhCUkhN+ZCf38AKewK9TW
lQcDy4L+f14= -----END PRIVATE KEY-----",
    "public_certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIBuzCCAWWgAwIBAgIIFTZBrqZwUUMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQAwhDENMASGA1UE
AxMEVEVTVDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMwHhcNMTgwNjA4MTgwOTAxWhcNMTkwNjA4MTgw
OTAxWjAcMQ0wCwYDVQQDEwRURVNUMQswCQYDVQQGEwJVUzBcMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEB
AQUAA0sAMEgCQQDaPvbqUJJFJ6NNTyK3Yb+ytSjJ9aa3yUmYTD9uMiP+6ycjxHWB
e8u9z6yCHsW03ync+dnhE5c5z8wuDAY0fv15AgMBAAGjgYowgYcwDAYDVR0TBAUw
AwEB/zALBgNVHQ8EBAMCAQYwHQYDVR0OBBYEFMJ7Ev/o/3+YNzYh5XNlqqjnw4zm
MEsGA1UdIwREMEKA FMJ7Ev/o/3+YNzYh5XNlqqjnw4zmoSCkHjAcMQ0wCwYDVQQD
EwRURVNUMQswCQYDVQQGEwJVU4IIFTZBrqZwUUMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQADQQA
vDovYeyGNknjGI+TVNX6nDbyzf7zUPqnri0KuvObEeybrbPW45sgsnT5dyeE/32U
9Yr6lklklnkBTvBDTmLnrc -----END CERTIFICATE-----",
    "scope": "svm",
    "serial_number": "string",
    "subject_key_identifier":
"26:1F:C5:53:5B:D7:9E:E2:37:74:F4:F4:06:09:03:3D:EB:41:75:D8",
    "svm": {
        "_links": {
            "self": {
                "href": "/api/resourcelink"
            }
        },
        "name": "svm1",
        "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "type": "client",
    "uuid": "string"
}
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

```

```

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

```

```

    _links

    [cols=3*,options=header]
    |===
    |Name
    |Type
    |Description

    |next
    |link:href[href]
    a|

    |self
    |link:href[href]
    a|

    |===

    [#_links]
    [.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
    _links

    [cols=3*,options=header]
    |===
    |Name
    |Type
    |Description

    |self
    |link:href[href]
    a|

    |===

    [#svm]
    [.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
    svm

    [cols=3*,options=header]
    |===
    |Name
    |Type
    |Description

    |_links

```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#security_certificate]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
security_certificate
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|authority_key_identifier
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Provides the key identifier of the issuing CA certificate that signed the SSL certificate.
```

```
|ca
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Certificate authority
```

```
|common_name
```

```
|string
```

```
a|FQDN or custom common name. Provide on POST when creating a self-signed certificate.
```

```

|expiry_time
|string
a|Certificate expiration time. Can be provided on POST if creating self-
signed certificate. The expiration time range is between 1 day to 10
years.

|hash_function
|string
a|Hashing function. Can be provided on POST when creating a self-signed
certificate. Hash functions md5 and sha1 are not allowed on POST.

|intermediate_certificates
|array[string]
a|Chain of intermediate Certificates in PEM format. Only valid in POST
when installing a certificate.

|key_size
|integer
a|Key size of requested Certificate in bits. One of 512, 1024, 1536, 2048,
3072. Can be provided on POST if creating self-signed certificate. Key
size of 512 is not allowed on POST.

|name
|string
a|Certificate name. If not provided in POST, a unique name specific to the
SVM is automatically generated.

|private_key
|string
a|Private key Certificate in PEM format. Only valid for create when
installing a CA-signed certificate. This is not audited.

|public_certificate
|string
a|Public key Certificate in PEM format. If this is not provided in POST, a
self-signed certificate is created.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to

```

"cluster".

|serial\_number

|string

a|Serial number of certificate.

|subject\_key\_identifier

|string

a|Provides the key identifier used to identify the public key in the SSL certificate.

|svm

|link:#svm[svm]

a|

|type

|string

a|Type of Certificate. The following types are supported:

\* client - a certificate and its private key used by an SSL client in ONTAP.

\* server - a certificate and its private key used by an SSL server in ONTAP.

\* client\_ca - a Certificate Authority certificate used by an SSL server in ONTAP to verify an SSL client certificate.

\* server\_ca - a Certificate Authority certificate used by an SSL client in ONTAP to verify an SSL server certificate.

\* root\_ca - a self-signed certificate used by ONTAP to sign other certificates by acting as a Certificate Authority.

\* enum: ["client", "server", "client\_ca", "server\_ca", "root\_ca"]

\* Introduced in: 9.6

|uuid

|string

a|Unique ID that identifies a certificate.

|===

[#error\_arguments]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

error\_arguments



```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|arguments
```

```
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
```

```
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error message
```

```
|target
```

```
|string
```

a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block

====

[[IDf44b6b3ffe8cee550e5f846831bf3731]]

= Create or install security certificates

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/certificates`#

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Creates or installs a certificate.

== Required properties

\* `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM in which to create or install the certificate.

\* `common\_name` - Common name of the certificate. Required when creating a certificate.

\* `type` - Type of certificate.

\* `public\_certificate` - Public key certificate in PEM format. Required when installing a certificate.

\* `private\_key` - Private key certificate in PEM format. Required when installing a CA-signed certificate.

== Recommended optional properties

\* `expiry\_time` - Certificate expiration time. Specifying an expiration time is recommended when creating a certificate.

\* `key\_size` - Key size of the certificate in bits. Specifying a strong key size is recommended when creating a certificate.

\* `name` - Unique certificate name per SVM. If one is not provided, it is automatically generated.

== Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property values are assigned:

```
* `key_size` - _2048_  
* `expiry_time` - _P365DT_  
* `hash_function` - _sha256_
```

== Related ONTAP commands

```
* `security certificate create`  
* `security certificate install`
```

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name  
|Type  
|In  
|Required  
|Description
```

```
|return_records
```

```
|boolean
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.
```

```
* Default value:
```

```
|===
```

== Request Body

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|authority_key_identifier
```

```
|string
```

a|Provides the key identifier of the issuing CA certificate that signed the SSL certificate.

|ca  
|string  
a|Certificate authority

|common\_name  
|string  
a|FQDN or custom common name. Provide on POST when creating a self-signed certificate.

|expiry\_time  
|string  
a|Certificate expiration time. Can be provided on POST if creating self-signed certificate. The expiration time range is between 1 day to 10 years.

|hash\_function  
|string  
a|Hashing function. Can be provided on POST when creating a self-signed certificate. Hash functions md5 and sha1 are not allowed on POST.

|intermediate\_certificates  
|array[string]  
a|Chain of intermediate Certificates in PEM format. Only valid in POST when installing a certificate.

|key\_size  
|integer  
a|Key size of requested Certificate in bits. One of 512, 1024, 1536, 2048, 3072. Can be provided on POST if creating self-signed certificate. Key size of 512 is not allowed on POST.

|name  
|string  
a|Certificate name. If not provided in POST, a unique name specific to the SVM is automatically generated.

```

|private_key
|string
a|Private key Certificate in PEM format. Only valid for create when
installing a CA-signed certificate. This is not audited.

|public_certificate
|string
a|Public key Certificate in PEM format. If this is not provided in POST, a
self-signed certificate is created.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|serial_number
|string
a|Serial number of certificate.

|subject_key_identifier
|string
a|Provides the key identifier used to identify the public key in the SSL
certificate.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|type
|string
a|Type of Certificate. The following types are supported:

* client - a certificate and its private key used by an SSL client in
ONTAP.
* server - a certificate and its private key used by an SSL server in
ONTAP.
* client_ca - a Certificate Authority certificate used by an SSL server in
ONTAP to verify an SSL client certificate.
* server_ca - a Certificate Authority certificate used by an SSL client in
ONTAP to verify an SSL server certificate.
* root_ca - a self-signed certificate used by ONTAP to sign other
certificates by acting as a Certificate Authority.

```

```
* enum: ["client", "server", "client_ca", "server_ca", "root_ca"]
```

```
* Introduced in: 9.6
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Unique ID that identifies a certificate.
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example request
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
=====
```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "authority_key_identifier":
"26:1F:C5:53:5B:D7:9E:E2:37:74:F4:F4:06:09:03:3D:EB:41:75:D7",
  "ca": "string",
  "common_name": "test.domain.com",
  "hash_function": "sha1",
  "intermediate_certificates": {
  },
  "name": "cert1",
  "private_key": "-----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIBVAIBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAASCAT4wggE6AgEAAkEAu1/a8f3G47cZ6pel
Hd3aONMNkGJ8vSCH5QjicuDm92VtVwKAACEjIoZSLYlJvPD+odL+lFzVQSmkneW7
VCGqYQIDAQABAAcNpg6GCQxoneLOghv1UrRotNZGvqpUOEAvHK3X7AJhz5SU4V
an36qvsAt5ghFMVM2iGvGaXbj0dAd+Jg64pxAiEA32Eh9mPtFSmZhTIUMeGcPmPk
qIYCEuP8a/ZLmI9s4TsCIQDWvLQuvjSVfwPhi0TFAb5wqAET8X5LBFqtGX5QlUep
EwIgFnqM02Gc4wtLoqa2d4qPkYul3+uUW9hLd4XSd6i/OS8CIQDT3elU+Rt+qIwW
u0cFrVvNYSV3HNzDfS9N/IoxTagfewIgPvXADe5c2EWbhCUkhN+ZCf38AKewK9TW
lQcDy4L+f14= -----END PRIVATE KEY-----",
  "public_certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIBuzCCAwwGAwIBAgIIFTZBrqZwUUMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQAwhDENMAsGA1UE
AxMEVEVTVDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMwHhcNMTgwNjA4MTgwOTAxWhcNMTkwNjA4MTgw
OTAxWjAcMQ0wCwYDVQQDEwRURVNUMQswCQYDVQQGEwJVUzBcMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEB
AQUAA0sAMEgCQQDaPvbqUJJFJ6NNTyK3Yb+ytSjJ9aa3yUmYTD9uMiP+6ycjxHWB
e8u9z6yCHsW03ync+dnhE5c5z8wuDAY0fv15AgMBAAGjgYowgYcwDAYDVR0TBAUw
AwEB/zALBgNVHQ8EBAMCAQYwHQYDVR0OBBYEFMJ7Ev/o/3+YNzYh5XNlqqjnw4zm
```

```

MEsGA1UdIwREMEKAFMJ7Ev/o/3+YNzYh5XNlqqjnw4zmoSCkHjAcMQ0wCwYDVQQD
EwRURVNUMQswCQYDVQQGEwJVU4IIFTZBrqZwUUMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQADQQA
vDovYeyGNknjGI+TVNX6nDbyzf7zUPqnri0KuvObEeybrbPW45sgsnT5dyeE/32U
9Yr6lklkBtVBDTmLnrc -----END CERTIFICATE-----",
  "scope": "svm",
  "serial_number": "string",
  "subject_key_identifier":
"26:1F:C5:53:5B:D7:9E:E2:37:74:F4:F4:06:09:03:3D:EB:41:75:D8",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "type": "client",
  "uuid": "string"
}
====

== Response

```

Status: 201, Created

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of records

|records
|array[link:#security_certificate[security_certificate]]
a|

|===

```

```
.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "authority_key_identifier":
"26:1F:C5:53:5B:D7:9E:E2:37:74:F4:F4:06:09:03:3D:EB:41:75:D7",
    "ca": "string",
    "common_name": "test.domain.com",
    "hash_function": "sha1",
    "intermediate_certificates": {
    },
    "name": "cert1",
    "private_key": "-----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIBVAIBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAASCAT4wggE6AgEAAkEAu1/a8f3G47cZ6pel
Hd3aONMNkGJ8vSCH5QjicuDm92VtVwkAAACEjIoZSLYlJvPD+odL+lFzVQSmkneW7
VCGqYQIDAQABAKAcfNpg6GCQxoneLOghv1UrRotNZGvqpUOEAvHK3X7AJhz5SU4V
an36qvsAt5ghFMVM2iGvGaXbj0dAd+Jg64pxAiEA32Eh9mPtFSmZhTIUMeGcPmPk
qIYCEuP8a/ZLmI9s4TsCIQDWvLQuvjSVfwPhi0TFab5wqAET8X5LBFqtGX5QlUep
EwIgFnqM02Gc4wtLoqa2d4qPkYu13+uUW9hLd4XSd6i/OS8CIQDT3elU+Rt+qIwW
u0cFrVvNYSV3HNzDfS9N/IoxTagfewIgPvXADe5c2EWbhCUkhN+ZCf38AKewK9TW
lQcDy4L+f14= -----END PRIVATE KEY-----",
    "public_certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIBuzCCAwwGAwIBAgIIFTZBrqZwUUMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQAwhDENMAsGA1UE
AxMEVEVTVDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMwHhcNMtGwNjA4MTgwOTAxWhcNMtGwNjA4MTgw
OTAxWjAcMQ0wCwYdVQQDEwRURVNUMQswCQYdVQQGEwJVUzBcMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEB
AQUAA0sAMEgCQQDaPvbqUJJFJ6NNTyK3Yb+ytSjJ9aa3yUmYTD9uMiP+6ycjxHWB
e8u9z6yCHsW03ync+dnhE5c5z8wuDAY0fv15AgMBAAGjgYowgYcwDAYDVR0TBAUw
AwEB/zALBgNVHQ8EBAMCAQYwHQYDVR0OBBYEFMJ7Ev/o/3+YNzYh5XNlqqjnw4zm
MEsGA1UdIwREMEKA FMJ7Ev/o/3+YNzYh5XNlqqjnw4zmoSCkhjAcMQ0wCwYdVQQD
```



```

EwRURVNUMQswCQYDVQQGEwJVU4IIFTZBrqZwUUMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQADQQAv
DovYeyGNknjGI+TVNX6nDbyzf7zUPqnri0KuvObEeybrbPW45sgsnT5dyeE/32U
9Yr6lklnkBtVBDTmLnrC -----END CERTIFICATE-----",
  "scope": "svm",
  "serial_number": "string",
  "subject_key_identifier":
"26:1F:C5:53:5B:D7:9E:E2:37:74:F4:F4:06:09:03:3D:EB:41:75:D8",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "type": "client",
  "uuid": "string"
}
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

|===

Error Code	Description
------------	-------------

3735645	
---------	--

3735645	Cannot specify a value for serial. It is generated automatically.
---------	---

3735622	
---------	--

3735622	The certificate type is not supported.
---------	--

3735664	
---------	--

3735664	The specified key size is not supported in FIPS mode.
---------	---

3735665	
---------	--

3735665	The specified hash function is not supported in FIPS mode.
---------	--

3735553	
---------	--

3735553	Failed to create self-signed Certificate.
---------	---

| 3735646  
| Failed to store the certificates.

| 3735693  
| The certificate installation failed as private key was empty.

| 3735618  
| Cannot accept private key for server\_ca or client\_ca.

| 52363365  
| Failed to allocate memory.

| 52559975  
| Failed to read the certificate due to incorrect formatting.

| 52363366  
| Unsupported key type.

| 52560123  
| Failed to read the key due to incorrect formatting.

| 52559972  
| The certificates start date is later than the current date.

| 52559976  
| The certificate and private key do not match.

| 52559973  
| The certificate has expired.

| 52363366  
| Logic error: use of a dead object.

| 3735696  
| Intermediate certificates are not supported with client\_ca and server\_ca type certificates.

| 52559974  
| The certificate is not supported in FIPS mode.

| 3735676  
| Cannot continue the installation without a value for the common name.  
Since the subject field in the certificate is empty, the field  
"common\_name" must have a value to continue with the installation.

| 3735558  
| Failed to extract information about Common Name from the certificate.

```

| 3735588
| The common name (CN) extracted from the certificate is not valid.

| 3735632
| Failed to extract Certificate Authority Information from the
certificate.
|===

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block

```

```

====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]

```

```

a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

|===

[#security_certificate]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
security_certificate

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|authority_key_identifier
|string
a|Provides the key identifier of the issuing CA certificate that signed
the SSL certificate.

|ca
|string
a|Certificate authority

|common_name
|string
a|FQDN or custom common name. Provide on POST when creating a self-signed
certificate.

|expiry_time

```

```

|string
a|Certificate expiration time. Can be provided on POST if creating self-
signed certificate. The expiration time range is between 1 day to 10
years.

|hash_function
|string
a|Hashing function. Can be provided on POST when creating a self-signed
certificate. Hash functions md5 and sha1 are not allowed on POST.

|intermediate_certificates
|array[string]
a|Chain of intermediate Certificates in PEM format. Only valid in POST
when installing a certificate.

|key_size
|integer
a|Key size of requested Certificate in bits. One of 512, 1024, 1536, 2048,
3072. Can be provided on POST if creating self-signed certificate. Key
size of 512 is not allowed on POST.

|name
|string
a|Certificate name. If not provided in POST, a unique name specific to the
SVM is automatically generated.

|private_key
|string
a|Private key Certificate in PEM format. Only valid for create when
installing a CA-signed certificate. This is not audited.

|public_certificate
|string
a|Public key Certificate in PEM format. If this is not provided in POST, a
self-signed certificate is created.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

```

```
|serial_number
|string
a|Serial number of certificate.
```

```
|subject_key_identifier
|string
a|Provides the key identifier used to identify the public key in the SSL
certificate.
```

```
|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|
```

```
|type
|string
a|Type of Certificate. The following types are supported:
```

- \* client - a certificate and its private key used by an SSL client in ONTAP.
- \* server - a certificate and its private key used by an SSL server in ONTAP.
- \* client\_ca - a Certificate Authority certificate used by an SSL server in ONTAP to verify an SSL client certificate.
- \* server\_ca - a Certificate Authority certificate used by an SSL client in ONTAP to verify an SSL server certificate.
- \* root\_ca - a self-signed certificate used by ONTAP to sign other certificates by acting as a Certificate Authority.
- \* enum: ["client", "server", "client\_ca", "server\_ca", "root\_ca"]
- \* Introduced in: 9.6

```
|uuid
|string
a|Unique ID that identifies a certificate.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links
```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:#href[href]
a|

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name

```



```

|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.


|===


//end collapsible .Definitions block
====


[[IDce6452fbd57f5d0c4767f23eb551c2c2]]
= Sign security certificates


[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/certificates/{ca.uuid}/sign`#


*Introduced In:* 9.6


Signs a certificate.


== Required properties


* `signing_request` - Certificate signing request to be signed by the
given certificate authority.


== Recommended optional properties

```

\* ``expiry_time`` - Certificate expiration time. Specifying an expiration time for a signed certificate is recommended.

\* ``hash_function`` - Hashing function. Specifying a strong hashing function is recommended when signing a certificate.

== Default property values

If not specified in POST, the following default property values are assigned:

\* ``expiry_time`` - `_P365DT_`

\* ``hash_function`` - `_sha256_`

== Related ONTAP commands

\* ``security certificate sign``

This API is used to sign a certificate request using a pre-existing self-signed root certificate. The self-signed root certificate acts as a certificate authority within its scope and maintains the records of its signed certificates.

The root certificate can be created for a given SVM or for the cluster using [``POST security/certificates``].

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|ca.uuid

|string

|path

|True

a|UUID of the existing certificate authority certificate

|return\_records

|boolean

|query

```

|False
a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

* Default value:

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|expiry_time
|string
a|Certificate expiration time. The allowed expiration time range is
between 1 day to 10 years.

|hash_function
|string
a|Hashing function

|signing_request
|string
a|Certificate signing request to be signed by the given certificate
authority. Request should be in X509 PEM format.

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "hash_function": "sha256",
  "signing_request": "'-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
MIICYDCCAUGCAQAwGzEMMAoGA1UEAxMDQUJDMQswCQYDVQQGEwJVUzCCASIwDQYJ
KoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCCAQoCggEBAPF+82SlqT3Vyu3Jx4IAwHcO5EGwLOxy
zQ6KNjz71Fca0n1/A1CbCPyOsSupGVObvdWxX7xLVMJ2SXb7h43GCqYyX6FXJO4F

```

```

HOpmLvB+jxdeiW7SDbiZyLUlsvA+oRO/uNlcug773QZdKLjJD64erZZMRUNbUJB8
bARxAUi0FPvgTraSQ0UW5sRLiGKeAyKA4wekYe1VgjHRTBizFbD4dI3njfva/2Bl
jfk+kulgcLJTtJNtkgeimqMKyraYuleYcYk2K+C//0NuNOuPbDfTXCM7O61vik09
Szi8nLN7OXE9KoAA93U/BCpSfpl8XIb4cGnEr8hgVHOotZSo+KZBFxMCAwEAAaAA
MA0GCSqGSIB3DQEBChwUAA4IBAQC2vFYpvgsFrm5GnPx8tOBD1xsTyYjbWJMD8hAF
lFrvF9Sw9QGCTdyacxkwgJhQx8l8JiIS5GOY6WWLB19FMkLQNAhDL9xF3WF7vfYq
RKgrz3bd/Vg96fsRZNYIPLGmoEaqLOh3FOCGc2VbdsR9PwOn3fwthxkIRd6ds6/q
jc5cpSmVsCOgu+OKcpRXikYDbkWXftZ1AhSfn6njBYFdZ9+PNAu/0JRQh5bX60nO
5heniTcAJLwUZP/CQ8nxHY0Wqy+lrAtM33d5cVmhU1BXQSIru/0ZkA/b9fK5Zv8E
ZMADYUoEvIG59Vxhyci8lzYf+Mxl8qBSF+ZdC4yWhzDqZtM9 -----END CERTIFICATE
REQUEST-----'"
}
====

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|public_certificate
|string
a|CA signed public key Certificate

|===

== Error

```

Status: Default

```

ONTAP Error Response Codes

|===
| Error Code | Description

| 3735628
| Failed to use CA certificate for signing.

| 3735665

```

```

| The specified hash function is not supported in FIPS mode.

| 52559974
| The certificate is not supported in FIPS mode.

| 3735626
| Failed to generate signed Certificate.

| 3735558
| Failed to extract information about Common Name from the certificate.

| 3735588
| The common name (CN) extracted from the certificate is not valid.

| 3735632
| Failed to extract Certificate Authority Information from the
certificate.

| 3735629
| Failed to sign the certificate because Common Name of signing
certificate and Common Name of CA certificate are same.

| 3735630
| Failed to sign the certificate because expiry date of signing
certificate exceeds the expiry date of CA certificate.
|===

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

```

```

|===

```

```

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{

```

```

"error": {
  "arguments": {
    "code": "string",
    "message": "string"
  },
  "code": "4",
  "message": "entry doesn't exist",
  "target": "uuid"
}
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#security_certificate_sign]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
security_certificate_sign

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|expiry_time
|string
a|Certificate expiration time. The allowed expiration time range is
between 1 day to 10 years.

|hash_function
|string
a|Hashing function

|signing_request
|string
a|Certificate signing request to be signed by the given certificate
authority. Request should be in X509 PEM format.

|===

```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|arguments
```

```
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
```

```
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Error code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

a|Error message

|target

|string

a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block

====

[[ID9f8f7b3197eb3e4fe714a5fdd360a34a]]

= Delete security certificates

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/certificates/{uuid}`#

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Deletes a security certificate.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security certificate delete`

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|uuid

|string

|path

|True

a|Certificate UUID



```
|===
```

```
== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===
```

```
| Error Code | Description
```

```
| 3735644
```

```
| Cannot delete server-chain certificate. Reason: There is a corresponding  
server certificate for it.
```

```
| 3735679
```

```
| Cannot delete pre-installed server_ca certificates through REST. Use CLI  
or ZAPI.
```

```
| 3735650
```

```
| Deleting this client_ca certificate directly is not supported. Delete  
the corresponding root-ca certificate using type `root_ca` to delete the  
root, client, and server certificates.
```

```
| 3735627
```

```
| Deleting this server_ca certificate directly is not supported. Delete  
the corresponding root-ca certificate using type `root_ca` to delete the  
root, client, and server certificates.
```

```
| 3735589
```

```
| Cannot delete certificate.
```

```
| 3735590
```

```
| Cannot delete certificate. Failed to remove SSL configuration for the  
certificate.
```

```
| 3735683
```

```
| Cannot remove this certificate while external key manager is configured.
```

```
|===
```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name

```

```

|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

```

```

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[IDa0b13866a419ae8bad6e4a862f50acaf]]
= Retrieve security certificates

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/certificates/{uuid}`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

Retrieves security certificates.

== Related ONTAP commands

* `security certificate show`

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|uuid
|string
|path
|True
a|Certificate UUID

|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.

|===

```

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|authority_key_identifier
|string
a|Provides the key identifier of the issuing CA certificate that signed
the SSL certificate.

|ca
|string
a|Certificate authority

|common_name
|string
a|FQDN or custom common name. Provide on POST when creating a self-signed
certificate.

|expiry_time
|string
a|Certificate expiration time. Can be provided on POST if creating self-
signed certificate. The expiration time range is between 1 day to 10
years.

|hash_function
|string
a|Hashing function. Can be provided on POST when creating a self-signed
certificate. Hash functions md5 and sha1 are not allowed on POST.

|intermediate_certificates
```

```

|array[string]
a|Chain of intermediate Certificates in PEM format. Only valid in POST
when installing a certificate.

|key_size
|integer
a|Key size of requested Certificate in bits. One of 512, 1024, 1536, 2048,
3072. Can be provided on POST if creating self-signed certificate. Key
size of 512 is not allowed on POST.

|name
|string
a|Certificate name. If not provided in POST, a unique name specific to the
SVM is automatically generated.

|private_key
|string
a|Private key Certificate in PEM format. Only valid for create when
installing a CA-signed certificate. This is not audited.

|public_certificate
|string
a|Public key Certificate in PEM format. If this is not provided in POST, a
self-signed certificate is created.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|serial_number
|string
a|Serial number of certificate.

|subject_key_identifier
|string
a|Provides the key identifier used to identify the public key in the SSL
certificate.

```

```
|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|
```

```
|type
|string
```

a|Type of Certificate. The following types are supported:

- \* client - a certificate and its private key used by an SSL client in ONTAP.
- \* server - a certificate and its private key used by an SSL server in ONTAP.
- \* client\_ca - a Certificate Authority certificate used by an SSL server in ONTAP to verify an SSL client certificate.
- \* server\_ca - a Certificate Authority certificate used by an SSL client in ONTAP to verify an SSL server certificate.
- \* root\_ca - a self-signed certificate used by ONTAP to sign other certificates by acting as a Certificate Authority.
- \* enum: ["client", "server", "client\_ca", "server\_ca", "root\_ca"]
- \* Introduced in: 9.6

```
|uuid
|string
a|Unique ID that identifies a certificate.
```

```
|===
```

.Example response

[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "authority_key_identifier":
"26:1F:C5:53:5B:D7:9E:E2:37:74:F4:F4:06:09:03:3D:EB:41:75:D7",
  "ca": "string",
  "common_name": "test.domain.com",
  "hash_function": "sha1",
  "intermediate_certificates": {
```

```

},
"name": "cert1",
"private_key": "-----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIBVAIBADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAASCAT4wggE6AgEAAkEAu1/a8f3G47cZ6pel
Hd3aONMNkGJ8vSCH5QjicuDm92VtVwkAACEjIoZSLYlJvPD+odL+lFzVQSmkneW7
VCGqYQIDAQABAkAcfNpg6GCQxoneLOghv1UrRotNZGvqpUOEAvHK3X7AJhz5SU4V
an36qvsAt5ghFMVM2iGvGaXbj0dAd+Jg64pxAiEA32Eh9mPtFSmZhTIUMeGcPmPk
qIYCEuP8a/ZLmI9s4TsCIQDWvLQuvjSVfwPhi0TFab5wqAET8X5LBFqtGX5QlUep
EwIgFnqM02Gc4wtLoqa2d4qPkYu13+uUW9hLd4XSd6i/OS8CIQDT3elU+Rt+qIwW
u0cFrVvNYSV3HNzDfS9N/IoxTagfewIgpVxADe5c2EWbhCUkhN+ZCf38AKewK9TW
lQcDy4L+f14= -----END PRIVATE KEY-----",
"public_certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIBuzCCAWWgAwIBAgIIFTZBrqZwUUMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQAWhDENMASGA1UE
AxMEVEVTVDELMAkGA1UEBhMCVVMwHhcNMTgwNjA4MTgwOTAxWhcNMTkwNjA4MTgw
OTAxWjAcMQ0wCwYDVQQDEwRURVNUMQswCQYDVQQGEwJVUzBcMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEB
AQUAA0sAMEgCQQDaPvbqUJJFJ6NNTyK3Yb+ytSjJ9aa3yUmYTD9uMiP+6ycjxHWB
e8u9z6yCHsW03ync+dnhE5c5z8wuDAY0fv15AgMBAAGjgYowgYcwDAYDVR0TBAUw
AwEB/zALBgNVHQ8EBAMCAQYwHQYDVR0OBByEFMJ7Ev/o/3+YNzYh5XNlqqjnw4zm
MEsGA1UdIwREMEKA FMJ7Ev/o/3+YNzYh5XNlqqjnw4zmoSCkHjAcMQ0wCwYDVQQD
EwRURVNUMQswCQYDVQQGEwJVU4IIFTZBrqZwUUMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQADQQA
vDovYeyGNnknjGI+TVNX6nDbyzf7zUPqnri0KuvObEeybrbPW45sgsnT5dyeE/32U
9Yr6lklnkBTvBDTmLnrc -----END CERTIFICATE-----",
"scope": "svm",
"serial_number": "string",
"subject_key_identifier":
"26:1F:C5:53:5B:D7:9E:E2:37:74:F4:F4:06:09:03:3D:EB:41:75:D8",
"svm": {
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "name": "svml",
  "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
},
"type": "client",
"uuid": "string"
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

[cols=3\*,options=header]



```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
=====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
=====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

```

|===

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

|===

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
|string
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Message argument
```

|===

```
[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

|===

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
|string
a|Error code
```

```

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

:leveloffset: -1

= View and update IPsec configuration

:leveloffset: +1

[[ID85d9bcf7fe2c9701ae691a9c9e3aa4cc]]
= Security IPsec endpoint overview

== Overview

The following operations are supported:

* GET to retrieve the IPsec status: GET security/ipsec
* Patch to update IPsec status: PATCH security/ipsec

[[IDd292ee96420fa233669877c770930c22]]
= Retrieve an IPsec configuration

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/ipsec`#

```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.8

Retrieves IPsec configuration via REST APIs.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* 'security ipsec config show'

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|max\_records

|integer

|query

|False

a|Limit the number of records returned.

|return\_records

|boolean

|query

|False

a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number of records is returned.

\* Default value: 1

|return\_timeout

|integer

|query

|False

a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.

```
* Default value: 1
* Max value: 120
* Min value: 0

|order_by
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.

|===
```

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#self_link[self_link]
a|

|enabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether or not IPsec is enabled.

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  }
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

```

```

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#self_link]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

```



```

self_link

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID1a6becda18e0888a3439f3105f8ead4f]]
= Update an IPsec configuration

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/ipsec`#

*Introduced In:* 9.8

Updates IPsec configuration via REST APIs.

== Related ONTAP commands

* 'security ipsec config modify'

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]

```

```

|===

|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is false.  If set to true, the records are returned.

* Default value:

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#self_link[self_link]
a|

|enabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether or not IPsec is enabled.

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {

```

```

    "href": "/api/resourcelink"
  }
}
}
====

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

== Error

```

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

```

|===
| Error Code | Description
|
| 66256898
| Internal error. Failed to enable IPsec.
|
| 66256899
| Internal error. Failed to disable IPsec.
|
| 66257199
| IPsec is not supported in the current cluster version.
|===

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

```

```

|===

```

.Example error

```

[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#self_link]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
self_link

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===

```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#ipsec]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
ipsec

Manages IPsec configuration via REST APIs.

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#self_link[self_link]
a|

|enabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether or not IPsec is enabled.

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code

```

```

|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====

```

:leveloffset: -1

= Manage IPsec policies

:leveloffset: +1

[[IDb0e0bc9df6baa441124d44bd468d86f9]]

= Security IPsec policies endpoint overview

== Overview

The following operations are supported:

- \* Collection Get: GET security/ipsec/policies
- \* Creation Post: POST security/ipsec/policies
- \* Instance Get: GET security/ipsec/policies/uuid
- \* Instance Patch: PATCH security/ipsec/policies/uuid
- \* Instance Delete: DELETE security/ipsec/policies/uuid

[[IDe68b3d2d38aed8374c58b636134be370]]

= Retrieve IPsec policies

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/ipsec/policies`#

\*Introduced In:\* 9.8

Retrieves the collection of IPsec policies.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security ipsec policy show`

== Parameters



```

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===

|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|uuid
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by uuid

|name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by name

|protocol
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by protocol

|scope
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by scope

|remote_endpoint.netmask
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by remote_endpoint.netmask

|remote_endpoint.family
|string
|query

```

```
|False
a|Filter by remote_endpoint.family

|remote_endpoint.address
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by remote_endpoint.address

|enabled
|boolean
|query
|False
a|Filter by enabled

|svm.uuid
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by svm.uuid

|svm.name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by svm.name

|local_endpoint.netmask
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by local_endpoint.netmask

|local_endpoint.family
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by local_endpoint.family

|local_endpoint.address
```

```
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by local_endpoint.address
```

```
|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.
```

```
|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.
```

```
|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.
```

\* Default value: 1

```
|return_timeout
|integer
|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
reached.
```

\* Default value: 1

\* Max value: 120

\* Min value: 0

```
|order_by
|array[string]
|query
```

```
|False
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|===

== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of records

|records
|array[link:#records[records]]
a|

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
```

```

        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
},
"error": {
    "arguments": {
        "code": "string",
        "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
},
"num_records": "1",
"records": {
    "action": "bypass",
    "local_endpoint": {
        "address": "10.10.10.7",
        "family": "ipv4",
        "netmask": "24"
    },
    "protocol": "17",
    "remote_endpoint": {
        "address": "10.10.10.7",
        "family": "ipv4",
        "netmask": "24"
    },
    "scope": "svm",
    "svm": {
        "_links": {
            "self": {
                "href": "/api/resourcelink"
            }
        },
        "name": "svm1",
        "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
}
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:href[href]
a|

|self
|link:href[href]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

```

|===

[#error]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

error

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|arguments

|array[link:#error\_arguments[error\_arguments]]

a|Message arguments

|code

|string

a|Error code

|message

|string

a|Error message

|target

|string

a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

[#local\_endpoint]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

local\_endpoint

Local endpoint for the IPsec policy.

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name



```

|Type
|Description

|address
|string
a|IPv4 or IPv6 address

|family
|string
a|IPv4 or IPv6

|netmask
|string
a|Input as netmask length (16) or IPv4 mask (255.255.0.0). For IPv6, you
must set the netmask length. The default value is 64. Output is always
netmask length.

|===

[#remote_endpoint]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
remote_endpoint

Remote endpoint for the IPsec policy.

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|address
|string
a|IPv4 or IPv6 address

|family
|string
a|IPv4 or IPv6

|netmask

```

```
|string
a|Input as netmask length (16) or IPv4 mask (255.255.0.0). For IPv6, you
must set the netmask length. The default value is 64. Output is always
netmask length.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|self
```

```
|link:#href[href]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#svm]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
svm
```

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#records]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
records
```

IPsec policy object.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|action
|string
a|Action for the IPsec policy.
```

```
|enabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether or not the policy is enabled.
```

```
|local_endpoint
|link:#local_endpoint[local_endpoint]
a|Local endpoint for the IPsec policy.
```

```
|name
|string
a|IPsec policy name.
```

```
|protocol
|string
a|Lower layer protocol to be covered by the IPsec policy.
```

```

|remote_endpoint
|link:#remote_endpoint[remote_endpoint]
a|Remote endpoint for the IPsec policy.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|secret_key
|string
a|Pre-shared key for IKE negotiation.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

|uuid
|string
a|Unique identifier of the IPsec policy.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID1ca761bea30d936b30124357b23d723b]]
= Create an IPsec policy

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/ipsec/policies`#

*Introduced In:* 9.8

Creates an IPsec policy.

== Related ONTAP commands

* `security ipsec policy create`

```

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|==

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|return\_records

|boolean

|query

|False

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

\* Default value:

|==

== Request Body

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|==

|Name

|Type

|Description

|action

|string

a|Action for the IPsec policy.

|enabled

|boolean

a|Indicates whether or not the policy is enabled.

|local\_endpoint

|link:#local\_endpoint[local\_endpoint]

a|Local endpoint for the IPsec policy.

```

|name
|string
a|IPsec policy name.

|protocol
|string
a|Lower layer protocol to be covered by the IPsec policy.

|remote_endpoint
|link:#remote_endpoint[remote_endpoint]
a|Remote endpoint for the IPsec policy.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|secret_key
|string
a|Pre-shared key for IKE negotiation.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|uuid
|string
a|Unique identifier of the IPsec policy.

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "action": "bypass",
  "local_endpoint": {
    "address": "10.10.10.7",

```

```

    "family": "ipv4",
    "netmask": "24"
  },
  "protocol": "17",
  "remote_endpoint": {
    "address": "10.10.10.7",
    "family": "ipv4",
    "netmask": "24"
  },
  "scope": "svm",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
}
====

== Response

```

Status: 201, Created

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of records

```

```
|records
|array[link:#records[records]]
a|

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  },
  "num_records": "1",
  "records": {
    "action": "bypass",
    "local_endpoint": {
      "address": "10.10.10.7",
      "family": "ipv4",
      "netmask": "24"
    },
    "protocol": "17",
    "remote_endpoint": {
      "address": "10.10.10.7",
      "family": "ipv4",
      "netmask": "24"
    },
    "scope": "svm",
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
```



```

        "self": {
            "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        },
        "name": "svm1",
        "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
}
}
====

== Error

```

## Status: Default

### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```

|====
| Error Code | Description
|
| 66257099
| Only one protocol can be specified.
|
| 66257100
| Only one local port can be specified.
|
| 66257101
| Only one remote port can be specified.
|
| 66257103
| IPsec policy with same name already exists in this SVM.
|
| 66257107
| The specified pre-shared key is not a valid hexadecimal string.
|
| 66257109
| The specified pre-shared key is not a valid Base64 encoded binary
string.
|
| 66257110
| Failed to a create policy sequencing value.
|
| 66257111
| The IPsec policy with action ESP TRANSPORT provides packet protection
and requires a secret key for authentication.

```

| 66257112  
| The IPsec policy with the action specified does not provide packet protection and the authentication method provided for the policy will be ignored.

| 66257113  
| Only one local IP subnet can be specified.

| 66257114  
| Only one remote IP subnet can be specified.

| 66257115  
| Port ranges containing more than one port are not supported.

| 66257117  
| IPsec is not supported on the SVM specified in the policy, IPsec is supported on data SVMs only.

| 66257120  
| The subnet selector must be a host address (An IPv4 address with a 32-bit netmask or an IPv6 address with a 128-bit netmask).

| 66257121  
| The maximum limit of IPsec Policies has reached for the specified SVM.

| 66257125  
| The local\_endpoint.address must be specified with local\_endpoint.netmask.

| 66257126  
| The remote\_endpoint.address must be specified with remote\_endpoint.netmask.  
|===

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|error

|link:#error[error]

a|

```

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#local_endpoint]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
local_endpoint

Local endpoint for the IPsec policy.

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|address
|string
a|IPv4 or IPv6 address

|family
|string

```

a|IPv4 or IPv6

|netmask

|string

a|Input as netmask length (16) or IPv4 mask (255.255.0.0). For IPv6, you must set the netmask length. The default value is 64. Output is always netmask length.

|===

[#remote\_endpoint]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

remote\_endpoint

Remote endpoint for the IPsec policy.

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|address

|string

a|IPv4 or IPv6 address

|family

|string

a|IPv4 or IPv6

|netmask

|string

a|Input as netmask length (16) or IPv4 mask (255.255.0.0). For IPv6, you must set the netmask length. The default value is 64. Output is always netmask length.

|===

[#href]

```

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

```

```
|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#ipsec_policy]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
ipsec_policy
```

IPsec policy object.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|action
|string
a|Action for the IPsec policy.
```

```
|enabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether or not the policy is enabled.
```

```
|local_endpoint
|link:#local_endpoint[local_endpoint]
a|Local endpoint for the IPsec policy.
```

```
|name
|string
a|IPsec policy name.
```

```
|protocol
```

```

|string
a|Lower layer protocol to be covered by the IPsec policy.

|remote_endpoint
|link:#remote_endpoint[remote_endpoint]
a|Remote endpoint for the IPsec policy.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|secret_key
|string
a|Pre-shared key for IKE negotiation.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|uuid
|string
a|Unique identifier of the IPsec policy.

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:#href[href]
a|

|self

```

```

|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

```



```
|message
|string
a|Error message
```

```
|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm
```

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#records]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

records

IPsec policy object.

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|action

|string

a|Action for the IPsec policy.

|enabled

|boolean

a|Indicates whether or not the policy is enabled.

|local\_endpoint

|link:#local\_endpoint[local\_endpoint]

a|Local endpoint for the IPsec policy.

|name

|string

a|IPsec policy name.

|protocol

|string

a|Lower layer protocol to be covered by the IPsec policy.

|remote\_endpoint

|link:#remote\_endpoint[remote\_endpoint]

a|Remote endpoint for the IPsec policy.

|scope

|string

a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to "cluster".

```

|secret_key
|string
a|Pre-shared key for IKE negotiation.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

|uuid
|string
a|Unique identifier of the IPsec policy.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID51fc9e4a761de2fa6769ca158150ec4b]]
= Delete an IPsec policy

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/ipsec/policies/{uuid}`#

*Introduced In:* 9.8

Deletes a specific IPsec policy.

== Related ONTAP commands

* `security ipsec policy delete`

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===

|Name
|Type
|In
|Required

```

```
|Description

|uuid
|string
|path
|True
a|IPsec policy UUID

|===

== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===
| Error Code | Description

| 66257096
| Internal error. Failed to purge connections associated with the IPsec
policy.

| 66257116
| IPsec policy with the specified UUID was not found.
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|error
```

```
|link:#error[error]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

```

```

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID9f1538f05b753282e54a0c2c386b2eed]]
= Retrieve an IPsec policy

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/ipsec/policies/{uuid}`#

*Introduced In:* 9.8

```

Retrieves a specific IPsec policy.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security ipsec policy show`

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|uuid

|string

|path

|True

a|IPsec policy UUID

|fields

|array[string]

|query

|False

a|Specify the fields to return.

|===

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|action

|string

a|Action for the IPsec policy.

|enabled  
|boolean  
a|Indicates whether or not the policy is enabled.

|local\_endpoint  
|link:#local\_endpoint[local\_endpoint]  
a|Local endpoint for the IPsec policy.

|name  
|string  
a|IPsec policy name.

|protocol  
|string  
a|Lower layer protocol to be covered by the IPsec policy.

|remote\_endpoint  
|link:#remote\_endpoint[remote\_endpoint]  
a|Remote endpoint for the IPsec policy.

|scope  
|string  
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to "cluster".

|secret\_key  
|string  
a|Pre-shared key for IKE negotiation.

|svm  
|link:#svm[svm]  
a|

|uuid  
|string  
a|Unique identifier of the IPsec policy.



```

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "action": "bypass",
  "local_endpoint": {
    "address": "10.10.10.7",
    "family": "ipv4",
    "netmask": "24"
  },
  "protocol": "17",
  "remote_endpoint": {
    "address": "10.10.10.7",
    "family": "ipv4",
    "netmask": "24"
  },
  "scope": "svm",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
}
=====

== Error

```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```

|===
| Error Code | Description
| 66257116
| IPsec policy with the specified UUID was not found.

```

```

|===

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#local_endpoint]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
local_endpoint

Local endpoint for the IPsec policy.

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|address
|string
a|IPv4 or IPv6 address

|family
|string
a|IPv4 or IPv6

|netmask
|string
a|Input as netmask length (16) or IPv4 mask (255.255.0.0). For IPv6, you
must set the netmask length. The default value is 64. Output is always
netmask length.

|===

[#remote_endpoint]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
remote_endpoint

Remote endpoint for the IPsec policy.

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|address
|string
a|IPv4 or IPv6 address

|family
|string

```

a|IPv4 or IPv6

|netmask

|string

a|Input as netmask length (16) or IPv4 mask (255.255.0.0). For IPv6, you must set the netmask length. The default value is 64. Output is always netmask length.

|===

[#href]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

href

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|href

|string

a|

|===

[#\_links]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

\_links

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|self

|link:#href[href]

a|

|===

```

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

```

```

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID248221d298a501b0d4e128790112b6cd]]
= Update an IPsec policy

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/ipsec/policies/{uuid}`#

```

**\*Introduced In:**\* 9.8

Updates a specific IPsec policy.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security ipsec policy modify`

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|uuid

|string

|path

|True

a|IPsec policy UUID

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|action

|string

a|Action for the IPsec policy.

|enabled

|boolean

a|Indicates whether or not the policy is enabled.

```
|local_endpoint
|link:#local_endpoint[local_endpoint]
a|Local endpoint for the IPsec policy.
```

```
|name
|string
a|IPsec policy name.
```

```
|protocol
|string
a|Lower layer protocol to be covered by the IPsec policy.
```

```
|remote_endpoint
|link:#remote_endpoint[remote_endpoint]
a|Remote endpoint for the IPsec policy.
```

```
|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".
```

```
|secret_key
|string
a|Pre-shared key for IKE negotiation.
```

```
|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|Unique identifier of the IPsec policy.
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
```



```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "action": "bypass",
  "local_endpoint": {
    "address": "10.10.10.7",
    "family": "ipv4",
    "netmask": "24"
  },
  "protocol": "17",
  "remote_endpoint": {
    "address": "10.10.10.7",
    "family": "ipv4",
    "netmask": "24"
  },
  "scope": "svm",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
}
====

== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===
| Error Code | Description
| 66257097
| Internal error. Failed to update the IPsec policy.
| 66257099
```

```

| Only one protocol can be specified.

| 66257100
| Only one local port can be specified.

| 66257101
| Only one remote port can be specified.

| 66257110
| Failed to create a policy sequencing value.

| 66257113
| Only one local IP subnet can be specified.

| 66257114
| Only one remote IP subnet can be specified.

| 66257115
| Port ranges containing more than one port are not supported.

| 66257116
| IPsec policy with the specified UUID was not found.

| 66257120
| The subnet selector must be a host address (An IPv4 address with a 32-
bit netmask or an IPv6 address with a 128-bit netmask).
|===

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===

```

```

|Name

```

```

|Type

```

```

|Description

```

```

|error

```

```

|link:#error[error]

```

```

a|

```

```

|===

```

```

.Example error

```

```

[%collapsible%closed]

```

```

====

```

```

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====
```

== Definitions

```
[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
```

```
[#local_endpoint]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
local_endpoint
```

Local endpoint for the IPsec policy.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|address
|string
a|IPv4 or IPv6 address
```

```
|family
|string
a|IPv4 or IPv6
```

```
|netmask
|string
a|Input as netmask length (16) or IPv4 mask (255.255.0.0). For IPv6, you
must set the netmask length. The default value is 64. Output is always
```

netmask length.

|===

[#remote\_endpoint]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
remote\_endpoint

Remote endpoint for the IPsec policy.

[cols=3\*,options=header]  
|===  
|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|address  
|string  
a|IPv4 or IPv6 address

|family  
|string  
a|IPv4 or IPv6

|netmask  
|string  
a|Input as netmask length (16) or IPv4 mask (255.255.0.0). For IPv6, you must set the netmask length. The default value is 64. Output is always netmask length.

|===

[#href]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
href

[cols=3\*,options=header]  
|===  
|Name  
|Type

```

|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid
|string

```

a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

|===

[#ipsec\_policy]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
ipsec\_policy

IPsec policy object.

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|action

|string

a|Action for the IPsec policy.

|enabled

|boolean

a|Indicates whether or not the policy is enabled.

|local\_endpoint

|link:#local\_endpoint[local\_endpoint]

a|Local endpoint for the IPsec policy.

|name

|string

a|IPsec policy name.

|protocol

|string

a|Lower layer protocol to be covered by the IPsec policy.

|remote\_endpoint

|link:#remote\_endpoint[remote\_endpoint]

a|Remote endpoint for the IPsec policy.

```
|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".
```

```
|secret_key
|string
a|Pre-shared key for IKE negotiation.
```

```
|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|Unique identifier of the IPsec policy.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
|string
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

:leveloffset: -1

= View IPsec security associations

:leveloffset: +1

```



```
[[ID901ee1052e70455a18e7165e9c03c9ba]]
= Security IPsec security-associations endpoint overview
```

== Overview

```
* Collection Get: GET security/ipsec/security-associations
* Instance Get: GET security/ipsec/security-associations/uuid
```

```
[[ID96b87cee37b49640fef99710b1f70159]]
= Retrieve IPsec and IKE security associations
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/ipsec/security-associations`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.8

Retrieves the IPsec and IKE (Internet Key Exchange) security associations.

== Related ONTAP commands

```
* `security ipsec show-ipsecsa`
* `security ipsec show-ikesa`
```

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
|==
```

```
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|local_address
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by local_address
```

```
|lifetime
|integer
|query
|False
a|Filter by lifetime
```

```
|remote_address
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by remote_address
```

```
|cipher_suite
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by cipher_suite
```

```
|svm.uuid
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by svm.uuid
```

```
|svm.name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by svm.name
```

```
|node.name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by node.name
```

```
|node.uuid
|string
|query
|False
```

```
a|Filter by node.uuid
```

```
|type
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by type
```

```
|ike.version
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by ike.version
```

```
|ike.authentication
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by ike.authentication
```

```
|ike.initiator_security_parameter_index
```

```
|integer
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by ike.initiator_security_parameter_index
```

```
|ike.state
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by ike.state
```

```
|ike.responder_security_parameter_index
```

```
|integer
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Filter by ike.responder_security_parameter_index
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
|query
|False
a|Filter by uuid
```

```
|ipsec.state
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by ipsec.state
```

```
|ipsec.outbound.bytes
|integer
|query
|False
a|Filter by ipsec.outbound.bytes
```

```
|ipsec.outbound.packets
|integer
|query
|False
a|Filter by ipsec.outbound.packets
```

```
|ipsec.outbound.security_parameter_index
|integer
|query
|False
a|Filter by ipsec.outbound.security_parameter_index
```

```
|ipsec.inbound.packets
|integer
|query
|False
a|Filter by ipsec.inbound.packets
```

```
|ipsec.inbound.bytes
|integer
|query
|False
a|Filter by ipsec.inbound.bytes
```

```
|ipsec.inbound.security_parameter_index
|integer
|query
|False
a|Filter by ipsec.inbound.security_parameter_index
```

```
|ipsec.action
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by ipsec.action
```

```
|name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by name
```

```
|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.
```

```
|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.
```

```
|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.
```

\* Default value: 1

```
|return_timeout
|integer
```

```

|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds.  ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
reached.

* Default value: 1
* Max value: 120
* Min value: 0

|order_by
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|===

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of records

|records
|array[link:#records[records]]

```

```

a|

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  },
  "num_records": "1",
  "records": {
    "cipher_suite": "aescbc",
    "ike": {
      "authentication": "none",
      "state": "none"
    },
    "ipsec": {
      "action": "bypass"
    },
    "node": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "node1",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
  },

```

```

    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "type": "ipsec"
  }
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}

```



```

}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:#href[href]
a|

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
|string
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
|string
a|Error code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Error message
```

```
|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#ike]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
ike
```

Objects containing parameters specific to IKE (Internet Key Exchange) security association.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|authentication
|string
a|Authentication method for internet key exchange protocol.
```

```
|initiator_security_parameter_index
|integer
a|Initiator's security parameter index for the IKE security association.
```

```
|responder_security_parameter_index
|integer
a|Responder's security parameter index for the IKE security association.
```

```
|state
|string
a|State of the IKE connection.
```

```
|version
|string
a|Internet key exchange protocol version.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#inbound]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
inbound
```

Status for inbound parameters for the IPsec security association.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]  
|===  
|Name  
|Type  
|Description
```

```
|bytes  
|integer  
a|Number of inbound bytes for the IPsec security association.
```

```
|packets  
|integer  
a|Number of inbound packets for the IPsec security association.
```

```
|security_parameter_index  
|integer  
a|Inbound security parameter index for the IPSec security association.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#outbound]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
outbound
```

Status for outbound parameters for the IPsec security association.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]  
|===  
|Name  
|Type
```

```

|Description

|bytes
|integer
a|Number of outbound bytes for the IPsec security association.


|packets
|integer
a|Number of outbound packets for the IPsec security association.


|security_parameter_index
|integer
a|Outbound security parameter index for the IPsec security association.


|===


[#ipsec]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
ipsec

Objects containing parameters specific to IPsec security association.


[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|action
|string
a|Action for the IPsec security association.


|inbound
|link:#inbound[inbound]
a|Status for inbound parameters for the IPsec security association.


|outbound
|link:#outbound[outbound]
a|Status for outbound parameters for the IPsec security association.

```

```
|state
|string
a|State of the IPsec security association.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|self
```

```
|link:#href[href]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#node]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
node
```

```
Node with the security association.
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
a|
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm
```

SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#records]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
records
```

Security association object for IPsec security association and IKE (Internet Key Exchange) security association.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|cipher_suite
|string
a|Cipher suite for the security association.

|ike
|link:#ike[ike]
a|Objects containing parameters specific to IKE (Internet Key Exchange)
security association.

|ipsec
|link:#ipsec[ipsec]
a|Objects containing parameters specific to IPsec security association.

|lifetime
|integer
a|Lifetime for the security association in seconds.

|local_address
|string
a|Local address of the security association.

|name
|string
a|Policy name for the security association.

|node
|link:#node[node]
a|Node with the security association.

|remote_address
|string
a|Remote address of the security association.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]

```



a|SVM, applies only to SVM-scoped objects.

|type  
|string  
a|Type of security association, it can be IPsec or IKE (Internet Key Exchange).

|uuid  
|string  
a|Unique identifier of the security association.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block  
====

[[IDaa9dac441d9777b133511f1eef54d144]]  
= Retrieve an IPsec or IKE security association

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/ipsec/security-associations/{uuid}`#

\*Introduced In:\* 9.8

Retrieves a specific IPsec or IKE (Internet Key Exchange) security association.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security ipsec show-ipseca`  
\* `security ipsec show-ikesa`

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]  
|===

|Name  
|Type  
|In

```

|Required
|Description

|uuid
|string
|path
|True
a|UUID of IPsec or IKE security association.

|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.

|===

```

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|cipher_suite
|string
a|Cipher suite for the security association.

|ike
|link:#ike[ike]
a|Objects containing parameters specific to IKE (Internet Key Exchange)
security association.

|ipsec
|link:#ipsec[ipsec]
a|Objects containing parameters specific to IPsec security association.

|lifetime
|integer

```

a|Lifetime for the security association in seconds.

|local\_address

|string

a|Local address of the security association.

|name

|string

a|Policy name for the security association.

|node

|link:#node[node]

a|Node with the security association.

|remote\_address

|string

a|Remote address of the security association.

|svm

|link:#svm[svm]

a|

|type

|string

a|Type of security association, it can be IPsec or IKE (Internet Key Exchange).

|uuid

|string

a|Unique identifier of the security association.

|===

.Example response

[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```
{  
  "cipher_suite": "aescbc",
```

```

"ike": {
  "authentication": "none",
  "state": "none"
},
"ipsec": {
  "action": "bypass"
},
"node": {
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "name": "node1",
  "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
},
"svm": {
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "name": "svm1",
  "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
},
"type": "ipsec"
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```

|===
| Error Code | Description
| 66257118
| IPsec SA with the specified UUID was not found.
| 66257119
| IPsec SA with the specified UUID was not found.
|===

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#ike]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
ike

Objects containing parameters specific to IKE (Internet Key Exchange)
security association.

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|authentication
|string
a|Authentication method for internet key exchange protocol.

|initiator_security_parameter_index
|integer
a|Initiator's security parameter index for the IKE security association.

|responder_security_parameter_index
|integer
a|Responder's security parameter index for the IKE security association.

|state
|string
a|State of the IKE connection.

|version
|string
a|Internet key exchange protocol version.

|===

[#inbound]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
inbound

Status for inbound parameters for the IPsec security association.

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|bytes
|integer
a|Number of inbound bytes for the IPsec security association.

|packets
|integer
a|Number of inbound packets for the IPsec security association.

|security_parameter_index
|integer
a|Inbound security parameter index for the IPSec security association.

|===

[#outbound]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
outbound

Status for outbound parameters for the IPsec security association.

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|bytes
|integer
a|Number of outbound bytes for the IPsec security association.

|packets
|integer
a|Number of outbound packets for the IPsec security association.

|security_parameter_index
|integer
a|Outbound security parameter index for the IPSec security association.

|===

```

```
[#ipsec]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
ipsec
```

Objects containing parameters specific to IPsec security association.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|action
|string
a|Action for the IPsec security association.
```

```
|inbound
|link:#inbound[inbound]
a|Status for inbound parameters for the IPsec security association.
```

```
|outbound
|link:#outbound[outbound]
a|Status for outbound parameters for the IPsec security association.
```

```
|state
|string
a|State of the IPsec security association.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```



```

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#node]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
node

Node with the security association.

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|

|uuid

```

```

|string
a|

|===

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

```

```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====

```

```
:leveloffset: -1
```

= Manage key managers

```
:leveloffset: +1
```

```
[[IDd304b893433ddb7c5b0c0bbdabc8dfc3]]
```

= Security key-managers endpoint overview

== Overview

A key manager is a key management solution (software or dedicated hardware) that enables other ONTAP client modules to securely and persistently store keys for various uses. For example, WAFL uses the key management framework to store and retrieve the volume encryption keys that it uses to encrypt/decrypt data on NVE volumes. A key manager can be configured at both cluster scope and SVM, with one key manager allowed per SVM. The key management framework in ONTAP supports two mutually exclusive modes for persisting keys: external and onboard.

When an SVM is configured with external key management, the keys are stored on up to four key servers that are external to the system.

Once external key management is enabled for an SVM, key servers can be added or removed using the `_/api/security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers_` endpoint. See [``+POST /security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers+``] and [``+DELETE /security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers/{server}+``] for more details.

Setting up external key management dictates that the required certificates for securely communicating with the key server are installed prior to configuring the key manager. To install the required client and server\_ca certificates, use the `_/api/security/certificates/_` endpoint.

See [``POST /security/certificates``], [``GET /security/certificates/uuid``] and [``+DELETE /security/certificates/{uuid}+``] for more details.

When an SVM is configured with the Onboard Key Manager, the keys are stored in ONTAP in wrapped format using a key hierarchy created using the salted hash of the passphrase entered when configuring the Onboard Key Manager. This model fits well for customers who use ONTAP to store their own data.

## == Examples

### === Creating an external key manager with 1 key server for a cluster

The example key manager is configured at the cluster-scope with one key server. Note that the UUIDs of the certificates are those that are already installed at the cluster-scope. Note the `_return_records=true_` query parameter is used to obtain the newly created key manager configuration

----

# The API:

POST /api/security/key-managers

# The call:

```
curl -X POST 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-  
managers?return_records=true' -H 'accept: application/hal+json' -d "{  
  \"external\": { \"client_certificate\": { \"uuid\": \"5fb1701a-d922-11e8-  
bfe8-005056bb017d\" }, \"server_ca_certificates\": [ { \"uuid\":  
  \"827d7d31-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d\" } ], \"servers\": [ { \"server\":  
  \"10.225.89.33:5696\" } ] } }"
```

# The response:

```
{  
  "num_records": 1,  
  "records": [  
    {  
      "uuid": "815e9462-dc57-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d",  
      "external": {  
        "client_certificate": {  
          "uuid": "5fb1701a-d922-11e8-bfe8-005056bb017d"  
        },  
        "server_ca_certificates": [  
          {  
            "uuid": "827d7d31-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d"  
          }  
        ],  
        "servers": [  
          {  
            "server": "10.225.89.33:5696"  
          }  
        ]  
      },  
      "_links": {  
        "self": {  
          "href": "/api/security/key-managers/815e9462-dc57-11e8-9b2c-
```

```
005056bb017d"
```

```
}
```

```
}
```

```
}
```

```
]
```

```
}
```

```
----
```

```
'''
```

=== Creating an external key manager with 1 primary key server and 2 secondary key servers for a cluster

The example key manager is configured at the cluster-scope with one key server and two secondary key servers. Note that the UUIDs of the certificates are those that are already installed at the cluster-scope. Note the `_return_records=true_` query parameter is used to obtain the newly created key manager configuration

```
----
```

# The API:

POST /api/security/key-managers

# The call:

```
curl -X POST 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-  
managers?return_records=true' -H 'accept: application/hal+json' -d "{  
  \"external\": { \"client_certificate\": { \"uuid\": \"5fb1701a-d922-11e8-  
bfe8-005056bb017d\" }, \"server_ca_certificates\": [ { \"uuid\":  
  \"827d7d31-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d\" } ], \"servers\": [ { \"server\":  
  \"10.225.89.33:5696\", \"secondary_key_servers\": [ \"1.1.1.1\",  
  \"10.72.204.27:5696\" ] } ] } }"
```

# The response:

```
{  
  "num_records": 1,  
  "records": [  
    {  
      "uuid": "815e9462-dc57-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d",  
      "external": {  
        "client_certificate": {  
          "uuid": "5fb1701a-d922-11e8-bfe8-005056bb017d"  
        },  
        "server_ca_certificates": [  
          {  
            "uuid": "827d7d31-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d"
```

```

    }
  ],
  "servers": [
    {
      "server": "10.225.89.33:5696",
      "secondary_key_servers": [
        "1.1.1.1",
        "10.72.204.27:5096"
      ]
    }
  ]
},
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/security/key-managers/815e9462-dc57-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d"
  }
}
}
]
}
----

'''

```

=== Creating an external key manager with 1 key server for an SVM

The example key manager is configured at the SVM-scope with one key server. Note that the UUIDs of the certificates are those that are already installed in that SVM. Note the `_return_records=true_` query parameter is used to obtain the newly created key manager configuration

----

# The API:

POST /api/security/key-managers

# The call:

```

curl -X POST 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-
managers?return_records=true' -H 'accept: application/hal+json' -d "{
  \"svm\": { \"uuid\": \"216e6c26-d6c6-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d\" },
  \"external\": { \"client_certificate\": { \"uuid\": \"91dc7c-dbbd-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d\" }, \"server_ca_certificates\": [ { \"uuid\": \"a4d4b8ba-dbbd-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d\" } ] }, \"servers\": [ { \"server\": \"10.225.89.34:5696\" } ] } }"

```

```

# The response:
{
  "num_records": 1,
  "records": [
    {
      "uuid": "80af63f2-dbbf-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d",
      "svm": {
        "uuid": "216e6c26-d6c6-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d"
      },
      "external": {
        "client_certificate": {
          "uuid": "91dcaf7c-dbbd-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d"
        },
        "server_ca_certificates": [
          {
            "uuid": "a4d4b8ba-dbbd-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d"
          }
        ],
        "servers": [
          {
            "server": "10.225.89.34:5696"
          }
        ]
      },
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/key-managers/80af63f2-dbbf-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
----

'''

=== Creating an onboard key manager for a cluster

The following example shows how to create an onboard key manager for a cluster with the onboard key manager configured at the cluster-scope.

----

# The API:
POST /api/security/key-managers

```



```
# The call:
curl -X POST 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers' -H 'accept:
application/hal+json' -d '{ "onboard": { "passphrase": "passphrase" } }'
----
```

```
'''
```

=== Retrieving the key manager configurations for all clusters and SVMs

The following example shows how to retrieve all configured key managers along with their configurations.

```
----
```

```
# The API:
GET /api/security/key-managers
```

```
# The call:
curl -X GET 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers?fields=*' -H
'accept: application/hal+json'
```

```
# The response:
{
  "records": [
    {
      "uuid": "2345f09c-d6c9-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d",
      "scope": "svm",
      "svm": {
        "uuid": "0f22f8f3-d6c6-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d",
        "name": "vs0"
      },
      "external": {
        "client_certificate": {
          "uuid": "4cb15482-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d",
          "_links": {
            "self": {
              "href": "/api/security/certificates/4cb15482-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d/"
            }
          }
        },
        "server_ca_certificates": [
          {
            "uuid": "8a17c858-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d",
            "_links": {
              "self": {
```

```

        "href": "/api/security/certificates/8a17c858-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d/"
    }
}
],
"servers": [
    {
        "server": "10.2.30.4:5696",
        "timeout": 25,
        "username": "",
        "_links": {
            "self": {
                "href": "/api/security/key-managers/2345f09c-d6c9-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d/key-servers/10.2.30.4:5696/"
            }
        }
    },
    {
        "server": "vs0.local1:3678",
        "timeout": 25,
        "username": "",
        "secondary_key_servers": [
            "1.1.1.1",
            "10.72.204.27:5096"
        ],
        "_links": {
            "self": {
                "href": "/api/security/key-managers/2345f09c-d6c9-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d/key-servers/vs0.local1:3678/"
            }
        }
    }
],
"_links": {
    "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/key-managers/2345f09c-d6c9-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d"
    }
}
},
{
    "uuid": "815e9462-dc57-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d",
    "scope": "cluster",
    "external": {

```

```

"client_certificate": {
  "uuid": "5fb1701a-d922-11e8-bfe8-005056bb017d",
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/certificates/5fb1701a-d922-11e8-bfe8-005056bb017d/"
    }
  }
},
"server_ca_certificates": [
  {
    "uuid": "827d7d31-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/certificates/827d7d31-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d/"
      }
    }
  }
],
"servers": [
  {
    "server": "10.225.89.33:5696",
    "timeout": 25,
    "username": "",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/key-managers/815e9462-dc57-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d/key-servers/10.225.89.33:5696/"
      }
    }
  }
],
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/security/key-managers/815e9462-dc57-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d"
  }
}
],
"num_records": 2,
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/security/key-managers?fields=*"
  }
}

```

```

    }
}
}
----

'''

=== Retrieving the key manager configurations for all clusters and SVMs
(showing Onboard Key Manager)

The following example shows how to retrieve all configured key managers
along with their configurations.

----

# The API:
GET /api/security/key-managers

# The call:
curl -X GET 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers?fields=*' -H
'accept: application/hal+json'

# The response:
{
  "records": [
    {
      "uuid": "8ba52e0f-ae22-11e9-b747-005056bb7636",
      "scope": "cluster",
      "onboard": {
        "enabled": true,
        "key_backup": "-----BEGIN
BACKUP-----\n <Backup Data>
\n-----END BACKUP-----\n"
      },
      "volume_encryption": {
        "supported": false,
        "message": "The following nodes do not support volume granular
encryption: ntap-vsim2.",
        "code": 65536935
      },
      "is_default_data_at_rest_encryption_disabled": false
    }
  ],
  "num_records": 1
}
----

```

```
'''
```

=== Retrieving expensive fields such as, status.code and status.message, associated with a key manager.

These values are not retrieved by default with the 'fields=\*' option. The following example shows how to retrieve the expensive objects associated with a key manager.

```
----
```

```
# The API:
```

```
GET /api/security/key-managers
```

```
# The call:
```

```
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers?fields=status.message,status.code" -H 'accept: application/hal+json'
```

```
# The response:
```

```
{
  "records": [
    {
      "uuid": "ac305d46-aef4-11e9-ad3c-005056bb7636",
      "status": {
        "message": "No action needed at this time.",
        "code": 65537200
      },
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/key-managers/ac305d46-aef4-11e9-ad3c-005056bb7636"
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "num_records": 1,
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/key-managers?fields=status.message,status.code"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
----
```

```
'''
```

=== Retrieving a specific key manager configuration

The following example shows how to retrieve a specific key manager configuration.

----

# The API:

GET /api/security/key-managers/{uuid}

# The call:

```
curl -X GET 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers/<uuid>?fields=*'  
-H 'accept: application/hal+json'
```

# The response:

```
{  
  "uuid": "2345f09c-d6c9-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d",  
  "scope": "svm",  
  "svm": {  
    "uuid": "0f22f8f3-d6c6-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d",  
    "name": "vs0"  
  },  
  "external": {  
    "client_certificate": {  
      "uuid": "4cb15482-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d",  
      "_links": {  
        "self": {  
          "href": "/api/security/certificates/4cb15482-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-  
005056bb017d/"  
        }  
      }  
    },  
    "server_ca_certificates": [  
      {  
        "uuid": "8a17c858-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d",  
        "_links": {  
          "self": {  
            "href": "/api/security/certificates/8a17c858-d6c8-11e8-b5bf-  
005056bb017d/"  
          }  
        }  
      }  
    ],  
    "servers": [  
      {  
        "server": "10.2.30.4:5696",
```

```

        "timeout": 25,
        "username": "",
        "_links": {
            "self": {
                "href": "/api/security/key-managers/2345f09c-d6c9-11e8-b5bf-
005056bb017d/key-servers/10.2.30.4:5696/"
            }
        }
    },
    {
        "server": "vs0.local11:3678",
        "timeout": 25,
        "username": "",
        "_links": {
            "self": {
                "href": "/api/security/key-managers/2345f09c-d6c9-11e8-b5bf-
005056bb017d/key-servers/vs0.local11:3678/"
            }
        }
    }
]
},
"_links": {
    "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/key-managers/2345f09c-d6c9-11e8-b5bf-
005056bb017d"
    }
}
}
}
----

'''

```

=== Updating the configuration of an external key manager

The following example shows how to update the `server_ca` configuration of an external key manager.

```

----

# The API:
PATCH /api/security/key-managers/{uuid}

# The call:
curl -X PATCH 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers/<uuid>?' -H
'accept: application/hal+json' -d '{"external\: {

```

```
\ "server_ca_certificates\ ": [ { \ "uuid\ ": \ "23b05c58-d790-11e8-b5bf-005056bb017d\ " } ] } }"
```

----

'''

=== Updating the passphrase of an Onboard Key Manager

The following example shows how to update the passphrase of a given key manager.

----

# The API:

```
PATCH /api/security/key-managers/{uuid}
```

# The call:

```
curl -X PATCH 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers/<uuid>?' -H  
'accept: application/hal+json' -d "{ \ "onboard\ ": {  
\ "existing_passphrase\ ": \ "existing_passphrase\ ", \ "passphrase\ ":  
\ "new_passphrase\ " } }"
```

----

'''

=== Synchronizing the passphrase of the Onboard Key Manager on a cluster

The following example shows how to synchronize the passphrase on a cluster where the Onboard Key Manager is already configured.

----

# The API:

```
PATCH /api/security/key-managers/{uuid}
```

# The call:

```
curl -X PATCH 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers/<uuid>?' -H  
'accept: application/hal+json' -d "{ \ "onboard\ ": {  
\ "existing_passphrase\ ": \ "existing_passphrase\ ", \ "synchronize\ ": true  
} }"
```

----

'''

=== Configuring the Onboard Key Manager on a cluster

The following example shows how to configure the Onboard Key Manager on a





```
\ "1.1.1.1\", \"10.72.204.27:5696\" ] }"
```

```
# The response:
```

```
{
  "num_records": 1,
  "records": [
    {
      "server": "10.225.89.34:5696",
      "secondary_key_servers": [
        "1.1.1.1",
        "10.72.204.27:5096"
      ],
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/key-managers/43e0c191-dc5c-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d/key-servers/10.225.89.34%3A5696"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

```
----
```

```
'''
```

```
=== Adding 2 key servers to an external key manager
```

The following example shows how to add 2 key servers to an external key manager. Note that the `_records_` property is used to add multiple key servers to the key manager in a single API call.

```
----
```

```
# The API:
```

```
POST /api/security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers
```

```
# The call:
```

```
curl -X POST 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers/<uuid>/key-servers?return_records=true' -H 'accept: application/hal+json' -d "{
  \"records\": [ { \"server\": \"10.225.89.34:5696\" }, { \"server\": \"10.225.89.33:5696\" } ] }"
```

```
# The response:
```

```
{
  "num_records": 1,
  "records": [
```

```

{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/key-managers/43e0c191-dc5c-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d/key-servers/"
    }
  }
}
]
}
----

'''

```

=== Retrieving all the key servers configured in an external key manager

The following example shows how to retrieve all key servers configured in an external key manager.

```

----

# The API:
GET /api/security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers

# The call:
curl -X GET 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers/<uuid>/key-servers?fields=*' -H 'accept: application/hal+json'

# The response:
{
  "records": [
    {
      "uuid": "43e0c191-dc5c-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d",
      "server": "10.225.89.33:5696",
      "timeout": 25,
      "username": "",
      "secondary_key_servers": [
        "1.1.1.1",
        "10.72.204.27:5096"
      ],
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/key-managers/43e0c191-dc5c-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d/key-servers/10.225.89.33%3A5696"
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}

```

```

    },
    {
      "uuid": "43e0c191-dc5c-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d",
      "server": "10.225.89.34:5696",
      "timeout": 25,
      "username": "",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/key-managers/43e0c191-dc5c-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d/key-servers/10.225.89.34%3A5696"
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  "num_records": 2,
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/key-managers/43e0c191-dc5c-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d/key-servers?fields=*"
    }
  }
}

```

----

'''

=== Retrieving a specific key server configured in an external key manager

The following example shows how to retrieve a specific key server configured in an external key manager.

----

# The API:

GET /api/security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers/{server}

# The call:

curl -X GET 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers/<uuid>/key-servers/{server}?fields=\*' -H 'accept: application/hal+json'

# The response:

```

{
  "uuid": "43e0c191-dc5c-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d",
  "server": "10.225.89.34:5696",
  "timeout": 25,
  "username": "",

```

```

"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/security/key-managers/43e0c191-dc5c-11e8-9b2c-005056bb017d/key-servers/10.225.89.34:5696"
  }
}
}

```

----

'''

=== Updating a specific key server configuration configured in an external key manager

The following example shows how to update a specific key server configured in an external key manager.

----

# The API:

```
PATCH /api/security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers/{server}
```

# The call:

```
curl -X PATCH 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers/<uuid>/key-servers/{server}' -H 'accept: application/hal+json' -d '{" \"timeout\": 45 }'
```

----

'''

The following example shows how to update the set of secondary key servers associated with a key server.

----

# The API:

```
PATCH /api/security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers/{server}
```

# The call:

```
curl -X PATCH 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers/<uuid>/key-servers/{server}' -H 'accept: application/hal+json' -d '{" \"secondary_key_servers\": [ \"1.1.1.1\", \"10.72.204.27:5696\" ] }'
```

----

'''

=== Deleting a key server from an external key manager

The following example shows how to delete a key server from an external key manager.

----

# The API:

DELETE /api/security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers/{server}

# The call:

curl -X DELETE 'https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/key-managers/<uuid>/key-servers/{server}' -H 'accept: application/hal+json'

----

'''

[[ID7f8c918f653b45cb67a04266395dd875]]

= Retrieve key managers

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/key-managers`#

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Retrieves key managers.

== Expensive properties

There is an added cost to retrieving values for these properties. They are not included by default in GET results and must be explicitly requested using the `fields` query parameter. See [xref:{relative\\_path}getting\\_started\\_with\\_the\\_ontap\\_rest\\_api.html#Requesting\\_specific\\_fields\[Requesting specific fields\]](#) to learn more.

\* `status.message`

\* `status.code`

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security key-manager show-keystore`

\* `security key-manager external show`

\* `security key-manager external show-status`

\* `security key-manager onboard show-backup`

```

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===

|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|uuid
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by uuid

|scope
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by scope

|volume_encryption.code
|integer
|query
|False
a|Filter by volume_encryption.code

* Introduced in: 9.7

|volume_encryption.supported
|boolean
|query
|False
a|Filter by volume_encryption.supported

* Introduced in: 9.7

|volume_encryption.message
|string

```

```
|query
|False
a|Filter by volume_encryption.message
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|onboard.key_backup
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by onboard.key_backup
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|onboard.enabled
|boolean
|query
|False
a|Filter by onboard.enabled
```

```
|is_default_data_at_rest_encryption_disabled
|boolean
|query
|False
a|Filter by is_default_data_at_rest_encryption_disabled
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|svm.uuid
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by svm.uuid
```

```
|svm.name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by svm.name
```

```
|status.code
```



```
|integer  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by status.code
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|status.message  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by status.message
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|external.server_ca_certificates.name  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by external.server_ca_certificates.name
```

\* Introduced in: 9.8

```
|external.server_ca_certificates.uuid  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by external.server_ca_certificates.uuid
```

```
|external.client_certificate.name  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by external.client_certificate.name
```

\* Introduced in: 9.8

```
|external.client_certificate.uuid  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by external.client_certificate.uuid
```

```
|external.servers.server
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by external.servers.server
```

```
|external.servers.username
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by external.servers.username
```

```
|external.servers.secondary_key_servers
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by external.servers.secondary_key_servers
```

\* Introduced in: 9.8

```
|external.servers.timeout
|integer
|query
|False
a|Filter by external.servers.timeout
```

```
|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.
```

```
|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.
```

```
|return_timeout
```

```

|integer
|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds.  ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
reached.

* Default value: 1
* Max value: 120
* Min value: 0

|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls.  When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.

* Default value: 1

|order_by
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|===

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

```

```

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of records

|records
|array[link:#security_key_manager[security_key_manager]]
a|

|===

```

.Example response

[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```

{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    },
  "external": {
    "client_certificate": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      },
    "name": "cert1",
    "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
  },
  "server_ca_certificates": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    }
  }
}

```



```

AAAAAAAAAAACAAAAAABAMoI9UxrHOGthQm/CB+EHdAAAAAAAAAAACQAAAAAAAAA
gAAAAAAAAAACnMmUtAAAAAGV8AtPzENFgsGdsFvnmucmYrlQCsFew0HDSFKaZqK6
W8IEVzBAhPoAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
-----END BACKUP-----',
    "passphrase": "The cluster password of length 32-256 ASCII
characters."
  },
  "scope": "svm",
  "status": {
    "code": "346758",
    "message": "This cluster is part of a MetroCluster configuration.
Use the REST API POST method security/key_managers/ with the synchronize
option and the same passphrase on the partner cluster before proceeding
with any key manager operations. Failure to do so could lead to
switchover or switchback failure."
  },
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "uuid": "string",
  "volume_encryption": {
    "code": "346758",
    "message": "No platform support for volume encryption in following
nodes - node1, node2."
  }
}
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

```

```

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:#href[href]
a|

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#client_certificate]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
client_certificate

Client certificate

[cols=3*,options=header]

```



```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|Certificate name

|uuid
|string
a|Certificate UUID

|===

[#server_ca_certificates]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
server_ca_certificates

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|Certificate name

|uuid
|string
a|Certificate UUID

|===

```

```

[#self_link]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
self_link

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#key_server_readcreate]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
key_server_readcreate

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#self_link[self_link]
a|

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]
a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key
server.

|server
|string
a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a
default port of 5696 is used.

|timeout
|integer

```

a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

|username

|string

a|Username credentials for connecting with the key server.

|===

[#external]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

external

Configures external key management

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|client\_certificate

|link:#client\_certificate[client\_certificate]

a|Client certificate

|server\_ca\_certificates

|array[link:#server\_ca\_certificates[server\_ca\_certificates]]

a|The UUIDs of the server CA certificates already installed in the cluster or SVM. The array of certificates are common for all the key servers per SVM.

|servers

|array[link:#key\_server\_readcreate[key\_server\_readcreate]]

a|The set of external key servers.

|===

[#onboard]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

onboard

Configures onboard key management. After configuring onboard key management, save the encrypted configuration data in a safe location so that you can use it if you need to perform a manual recovery operation.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|enabled
```

```
|boolean
```

```
a|Is the onboard key manager enabled?
```

```
|existing_passphrase
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The cluster-wide passphrase. This is not audited.
```

```
|key_backup
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Backup of the onboard key manager's key hierarchy. It is required to save this backup after configuring the onboard key manager to help in the recovery of the cluster in case of catastrophic failures.
```

```
|passphrase
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The cluster-wide passphrase. This is not audited.
```

```
|synchronize
```

```
|boolean
```

```
a|Synchronizes missing onboard keys on any node in the cluster. If a node is added to a cluster that has onboard key management configured, the synchronize operation needs to be performed in a PATCH operation. In a MetroCluster configuration, if onboard key management is enabled on one site, then the synchronize operation needs to be run as a POST operation on the remote site providing the same passphrase.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#status]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
status
```

Optional status information on the current state of the key manager indicating if it is fully setup or requires more action.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
|integer
```

a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns 0 if the setup is complete. This is an advanced property; there is an added cost to retrieving its value. The property is not populated for either a collection GET or an instance GET unless it is explicitly requested using the `fields` query parameter or GET for all advanced properties is enabled.

```
|message
|string
```

a|Current state of the key manager indicating any additional steps to perform to finish the setup. This is an advanced property; there is an added cost to retrieving its value. The property is not populated for either a collection GET or an instance GET unless it is explicitly requested using the `fields` query parameter or GET for all advanced properties is enabled.

```
|===
```

```
[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#volume_encryption]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
volume_encryption
```

Indicates whether volume encryption is supported in the cluster.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
|integer
a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns a 0 if volume encryption is supported in all nodes of the cluster.
```

```
|message
|string
a|Reason for not supporting volume encryption.
```

```
|supported
|boolean
a|Set to true when volume encryption support is available on all nodes of the cluster.
```

```

|===

[#security_key_manager]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
security_key_manager

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|external
|link:#external[external]
a|Configures external key management

|is_default_data_at_rest_encryption_disabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether default data-at-rest encryption is disabled in the
cluster.

|onboard
|link:#onboard[onboard]
a|Configures onboard key management. After configuring onboard key
management, save the encrypted configuration data in a safe location so
that you can use it if you need to perform a manual recovery operation.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|status
|link:#status[status]
a|Optional status information on the current state of the key manager
indicating if it is fully setup or requires more action.

```

```

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|uuid
|string
a|

|volume_encryption
|link:#volume_encryption[volume_encryption]
a|Indicates whether volume encryption is supported in the cluster.

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type

```



```

|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.


|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[IDdc17d317f7bc5863f88ab292e0943f2b]]
= Create a key manager

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/key-managers`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

Creates a key manager.

== Required properties

* `svm.uuid` or `svm.name` - Existing SVM in which to create a key
manager.
* `external.client_certificate` - Client certificate. Required only when
creating an external key manager.
* `external.server_ca_certificates` - Server CA certificates. Required

```

only when creating an external key manager.

\* `external.servers.server` - Key servers. Required only when creating an external key manager.

\* `onboard.passphrase` - Cluster-wide passphrase. Required only when creating an Onboard Key Manager.

\* `synchronize` - Synchronizes missing onboard keys on any node in the cluster. Required only when creating an Onboard Key Manager at the partner site of a MetroCluster configuration.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security key-manager external enable`

\* `security key-manager onboard enable`

\* `security key-manager onboard sync`

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|return\_records

|boolean

|query

|False

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

\* Default value:

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

```

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|external
|link:#external[external]
a|Configures external key management

|is_default_data_at_rest_encryption_disabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether default data-at-rest encryption is disabled in the
cluster.

|onboard
|link:#onboard[onboard]
a|Configures onboard key management. After configuring onboard key
management, save the encrypted configuration data in a safe location so
that you can use it if you need to perform a manual recovery operation.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|status
|link:#status[status]
a|Optional status information on the current state of the key manager
indicating if it is fully setup or requires more action.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|uuid
|string
a|

|volume_encryption
|link:#volume_encryption[volume_encryption]
a|Indicates whether volume encryption is supported in the cluster.

```

|===

.Example request

[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "external": {
    "client_certificate": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "cert1",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "server_ca_certificates": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "cert1",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "servers": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "secondary_key_servers": {
      },
      "server": "keyserver1.com:5698",
      "timeout": "60",
      "username": "admin"
    }
  },
  "onboard": {
```



```

    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "uuid": "string",
  "volume_encryption": {
    "code": "346758",
    "message": "No platform support for volume encryption in following
nodes - node1, node2."
  }
}
====

== Response

```

Status: 201, Created

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of records

|records
|array[link:#security_key_manager[security_key_manager]]
a|

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====

```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "external": {
      "client_certificate": {
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/resourcelink"
          }
        },
        "name": "cert1",
        "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
      },
      "server_ca_certificates": {
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/resourcelink"
          }
        },
        "name": "cert1",
        "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
      },
      "servers": {
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/resourcelink"
          }
        },
        "secondary_key_servers": {
          "server": "keyserver1.com:5698",
          "timeout": "60",
          "username": "admin"
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```





```

switchover or switchback failure."
    },
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "uuid": "string",
    "volume_encryption": {
      "code": "346758",
      "message": "No platform support for volume encryption in following
nodes - node1, node2."
    }
  }
}
====

== Error

```

#### Status: Default

##### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```

|====
| Error Code | Description

| 65536038
| A maximum of 4 active key servers are allowed.

| 65536214
| Failed to generate cluster key encryption key.

| 65536216
| Failed to add cluster key encryption key.

| 65536310
| Failed to setup the Onboard Key Manager because the MetroCluster peer is
unhealthy.

| 65536508
| The platform does not support data at rest encryption.

```

| 65536821  
| The certificate is not installed.

| 65536822  
| Multitenant key management is not supported in the current cluster version.

| 65536823  
| The SVM has key manager already configured.

| 65536824  
| Multitenant key management is not supported in MetroCluster configurations.

| 65536834  
| Failed to get existing key-server details for the SVM.

| 65536852  
| Failed to query supported KMIP protocol versions.

| 65536870  
| Key management servers already configured.

| 65536871  
| Duplicate key management servers exist.

| 65536876  
| External key management requires client and server CA certificates installed and with one or more key servers provided.

| 65536878  
| External key management cannot be configured as one or more volume encryption keys of the SVM are stored in cluster key management server.

| 65536895  
| External key manager cannot be configured since this cluster is part of a MetroCluster configuration and the partner site of this MetroCluster configuration has Onboard Key Manager configured.

| 65536900  
| The Onboard Key Manager cannot be configured because this cluster is part of a MetroCluster configuration and the partner site has the external key manager configured.

| 65536903  
| The Onboard Key Manager has failed to configure on some nodes in the cluster. Use the CLI to sync the Onboard Key Manager configuration on

failed nodes.

| 65536906

| The Onboard Key Manager has already been configured at the partner site. Use the CLI to sync the Onboard Key Manager with the same passphrase.

| 65536907

| The Onboard Key Manager is already configured. Use the CLI to sync any nodes with the Onboard Key Manager configuration.

| 65536916

| The Onboard Key Manager is only supported for an admin SVM.

| 65536920

| The Onboard Key Manager passphrase length is incorrect.

| 65537240

| The Onboard Key Manager passphrase must be provided when performing a POST/synchronize operation.

| 65537241

| The Onboard Key Manager existing\_passphrase must not be provided when performing a POST/synchronize operation.

| 65537244

| Unable to sync/create Onboard Key Manager on the local cluster; Onboard Key Manager is already configured on the cluster.

| 65537245

| Unable to sync/create Onboard Key Manager on the local cluster; Onboard Key Manager is not configured on the partner cluster.

| 65537246

| Unable to sync/create Onboard Key Manager on local cluster. This cluster is not part of a MetroCluster configuration.

| 66060338

| Failed to establish secure connection for a key management server due to incorrect server\_ca certificates.

| 66060339

| Failed to establish secure connection for a key management server due to incorrect client certificates.

| 66060340

| Failed to establish secure connection for a key management server due to Cryptsoft error.

```

|===

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===

```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#client_certificate]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
client_certificate

Client certificate

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string

```

```
a|Certificate name
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Certificate UUID
```

```
|===
```

```
[#server_ca_certificates]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
server_ca_certificates
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Certificate name
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Certificate UUID
```

```
|===
```

```
[#self_link]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
self_link
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#key_server_readcreate]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
key_server_readcreate

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#self_link[self_link]
a|

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]
a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key
server.

|server
|string
a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a
default port of 5696 is used.

|timeout
|integer
a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

|username
|string
a|Username credentials for connecting with the key server.

|===

```

```
[#external]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
external
```

Configures external key management

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|client_certificate
|link:#client_certificate[client_certificate]
a|Client certificate
```

```
|server_ca_certificates
|array[link:#server_ca_certificates[server_ca_certificates]]
a|The UUIDs of the server CA certificates already installed in the cluster
or SVM. The array of certificates are common for all the keyservers per
SVM.
```

```
|servers
|array[link:#key_server_readcreate[key_server_readcreate]]
a|The set of external key servers.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#onboard]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
onboard
```

Configures onboard key management. After configuring onboard key management, save the encrypted configuration data in a safe location so that you can use it if you need to perform a manual recovery operation.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```



```
|enabled
|boolean
a|Is the onboard key manager enabled?
```

```
|existing_passphrase
|string
a|The cluster-wide passphrase. This is not audited.
```

```
|key_backup
|string
a|Backup of the onboard key manager's key hierarchy. It is required to
save this backup after configuring the onboard key manager to help in the
recovery of the cluster in case of catastrophic failures.
```

```
|passphrase
|string
a|The cluster-wide passphrase. This is not audited.
```

```
|synchronize
|boolean
a|Synchronizes missing onboard keys on any node in the cluster. If a node
is added to a cluster that has onboard key management configured, the
synchronize operation needs to be performed in a PATCH operation. In a
MetroCluster configuration, if onboard key management is enabled on one
site, then the synchronize operation needs to be run as a POST operation
on the remote site providing the same passphrase.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#status]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
status
```

Optional status information on the current state of the key manager indicating if it is fully setup or requires more action.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
```

```

|Type
|Description

|code
|integer
a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns 0 if the setup is
complete. This is an advanced property; there is an added cost to
retrieving its value. The property is not populated for either a
collection GET or an instance GET unless it is explicitly requested using
the `fields` query parameter or GET for all advanced properties is
enabled.

|message
|string
a|Current state of the key manager indicating any additional steps to
perform to finish the setup. This is an advanced property; there is an
added cost to retrieving its value. The property is not populated for
either a collection GET or an instance GET unless it is explicitly
requested using the `fields` query parameter or GET for all advanced
properties is enabled.

|===

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid
|string

```

a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

|===

[#volume\_encryption]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
volume\_encryption

Indicates whether volume encryption is supported in the cluster.

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|code  
|integer

a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns a 0 if volume encryption is supported in all nodes of the cluster.

|message  
|string

a|Reason for not supporting volume encryption.

|supported  
|boolean

a|Set to true when volume encryption support is available on all nodes of the cluster.

|===

[#security\_key\_manager]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
security\_key\_manager

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name  
|Type

```

|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|external
|link:#external[external]
a|Configures external key management

|is_default_data_at_rest_encryption_disabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether default data-at-rest encryption is disabled in the
cluster.

|onboard
|link:#onboard[onboard]
a|Configures onboard key management. After configuring onboard key
management, save the encrypted configuration data in a safe location so
that you can use it if you need to perform a manual recovery operation.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|status
|link:#status[status]
a|Optional status information on the current state of the key manager
indicating if it is fully setup or requires more action.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|uuid
|string
a|

|volume_encryption
|link:#volume_encryption[volume_encryption]
a|Indicates whether volume encryption is supported in the cluster.

```

```

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:#href[href]
a|

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

```

```

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID0108029cc717d4627e4e319cd8ce356b]]
= Delete key managers

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/key-managers/{uuid}`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

```

Deletes a key manager.

== Related ONTAP commands

- \* `security key-manager external disable`
- \* `security key-manager onboard disable`

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|uuid

|string

|path

|True

a|Key manager UUID

|===

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

== Error

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

|===

| Error Code | Description

| 65536208

| Failed to delete the SVM Key ID.

| 65536233

```
| Internal error. Deletion of km_wrapped_kdb key database has failed for
the Onboard Key Manager.

| 65536234
| Internal error. Deletion of cluster_kdb key database has failed for the
Onboard Key Manager.

| 65536239
| Encrypted volumes are found for the SVM.

| 65536242
| One or more Storage Encryption devices are assigned an authentication
key.

| 65536242
| One or more Storage Encryption devices are assigned an authentication
key.

| 65536800
| Failed to lookup onboard keys.

| 65536813
| Encrypted kernel core files found.

| 65536817
| Failed to determine if key manager is safe to disable.

| 65536822
| Multitenant key management is not supported in the current cluster
version.

| 65536827
| Failed to determine if the SVM has any encrypted volumes.

| 65536828
| External key management is not enabled for the SVM.

| 65536867
| Encrypted volumes are found for the SVM.

| 196608301
| Failed to determine the type of encryption.

| 196608305
| NAE aggregates are found in the cluster.
|===
```



```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name

```

```

|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code


|message
|string
a|Message argument


|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.


|===

```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
====
```

```
[[ID628b97db65653bc573f064518b87cbd6]]
= Retrieve key managers
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/key-managers/{uuid}`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Retrieves key managers.

== Expensive properties

There is an added cost to retrieving values for these properties. They are not included by default in GET results and must be explicitly requested using the `fields` query parameter. See [xref:{relative\\_path}getting\\_started\\_with\\_the\\_ontap\\_rest\\_api.html#Requesting\\_specific\\_fields\[Requesting specific fields\]](#) to learn more.

\* `status.message`  
\* `status.code`

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security key-manager show-keystore`  
\* `security key-manager external show`  
\* `security key-manager external show-status`  
\* `security key-manager onboard show-backup`

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description
```

```

|uuid
|string
|path
|True
a|Key manager UUID

|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.

|===

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|external
|link:#external[external]
a|Configures external key management

|is_default_data_at_rest_encryption_disabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether default data-at-rest encryption is disabled in the
cluster.

|onboard
|link:#onboard[onboard]
a|Configures onboard key management. After configuring onboard key
management, save the encrypted configuration data in a safe location so
that you can use it if you need to perform a manual recovery operation.

```

```

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|status
|link:#status[status]
a|Optional status information on the current state of the key manager
indicating if it is fully setup or requires more action.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|uuid
|string
a|

|volume_encryption
|link:#volume_encryption[volume_encryption]
a|Indicates whether volume encryption is supported in the cluster.

|===

```

```

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "external": {
    "client_certificate": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "cert1",

```



```

KAAAAAAAAACi1CHZAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAgAAAAAAAAQCafcabsxRXMM7gxhLRrzh
AAAAAAAAAAkAAAAAAAAAAIAAAAAAAAAA2JjQBQAAACt4IqXcNpVggah10axLsN4
yQjnNVKWY7mANB29O42hI7b70DTGCTaVAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAE5ldEFwcCBLZXkgQmxvYgABAAAAAwAAABgBAAAAAAAA
7sbaoQAAAAAiAAAAAAAAACgAAAAAAAAAQ5NxHQAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAIAAAAAkA
ave0kD8tHNRBEfC/7Vpa8AAAAAAAAAAIgAAAAAAAAAoAAAAAAAAALOHfWkAAAA
AAAAAAAAAAACAAAAAAABAMoI9UxrHOGthQm/CB+EHdAAAAAAAAAAACQAAAAAAAA
gAAAAAAAAACnMmUtAAAAAGV8AtPzENFgsGdsFvmucmYr1QCsfew0HDSFKaZqK6
W8IEVzBAhPoAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
-----END BACKUP-----",
  "passphrase": "The cluster password of length 32-256 ASCII
characters."
},
"scope": "svm",
"status": {
  "code": "346758",
  "message": "This cluster is part of a MetroCluster configuration. Use
the REST API POST method security/key_managers/ with the synchronize
option and the same passphrase on the partner cluster before proceeding
with any key manager operations. Failure to do so could lead to
switchover or switchback failure."
},
"svm": {
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "name": "svm1",
  "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
},
"uuid": "string",
"volume_encryption": {
  "code": "346758",
  "message": "No platform support for volume encryption in following
nodes - node1, node2."
}
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```



```

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#client_certificate]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
client_certificate

Client certificate

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|Certificate name

|uuid

```

```

|string
a|Certificate UUID

|===

[#server_ca_certificates]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
server_ca_certificates

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|Certificate name

|uuid
|string
a|Certificate UUID

|===

[#self_link]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
self_link

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

```

```

|===

[#key_server_readcreate]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
key_server_readcreate

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#self_link[self_link]
a|

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]
a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key
server.

|server
|string
a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a
default port of 5696 is used.

|timeout
|integer
a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

|username
|string
a|Username credentials for connecting with the key server.

|===

[#external]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
external

```

Configures external key management

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|client_certificate
|link:#client_certificate[client_certificate]
a|Client certificate

|server_ca_certificates
|array[link:#server_ca_certificates[server_ca_certificates]]
a|The UUIDs of the server CA certificates already installed in the cluster
or SVM. The array of certificates are common for all the keyservers per
SVM.

|servers
|array[link:#key_server_readcreate[key_server_readcreate]]
a|The set of external key servers.

|===
```

```
[#onboard]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
onboard
```

Configures onboard key management. After configuring onboard key management, save the encrypted configuration data in a safe location so that you can use it if you need to perform a manual recovery operation.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|enabled
|boolean
a|Is the onboard key manager enabled?
```

```
|existing_passphrase
|string
a|The cluster-wide passphrase. This is not audited.
```

```
|key_backup
|string
a|Backup of the onboard key manager's key hierarchy. It is required to
save this backup after configuring the onboard key manager to help in the
recovery of the cluster in case of catastrophic failures.
```

```
|passphrase
|string
a|The cluster-wide passphrase. This is not audited.
```

```
|synchronize
|boolean
a|Synchronizes missing onboard keys on any node in the cluster. If a node
is added to a cluster that has onboard key management configured, the
synchronize operation needs to be performed in a PATCH operation. In a
MetroCluster configuration, if onboard key management is enabled on one
site, then the synchronize operation needs to be run as a POST operation
on the remote site providing the same passphrase.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#status]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
status
```

Optional status information on the current state of the key manager indicating if it is fully setup or requires more action.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
```

```

|integer
a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns 0 if the setup is
complete. This is an advanced property; there is an added cost to
retrieving its value. The property is not populated for either a
collection GET or an instance GET unless it is explicitly requested using
the `fields` query parameter or GET for all advanced properties is
enabled.

|message
|string
a|Current state of the key manager indicating any additional steps to
perform to finish the setup. This is an advanced property; there is an
added cost to retrieving its value. The property is not populated for
either a collection GET or an instance GET unless it is explicitly
requested using the `fields` query parameter or GET for all advanced
properties is enabled.

|===

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

|===

```

```
[#volume_encryption]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
volume_encryption
```

Indicates whether volume encryption is supported in the cluster.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|code
```

```
|integer
```

a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns a 0 if volume encryption is supported in all nodes of the cluster.

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

a|Reason for not supporting volume encryption.

```
|supported
```

```
|boolean
```

a|Set to true when volume encryption support is available on all nodes of the cluster.

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```

a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====

```



```
[[ID62e56de072acde57ed76aca56ea93480]]
```

= Update key managers

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-  
block]#`/security/key-managers/{uuid}`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Updates a key manager.

== Required properties

\* `onboard.existing\_passphrase` - Cluster-wide passphrase. Required only when synchronizing the passphrase of the Onboard Key Manager.

\* `synchronize` - Synchronizes missing Onboard Key Manager keys on any node in the cluster. Required only when synchronizing the Onboard Key Manager keys in a local cluster.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security key-manager external modify`

\* `security key-manager onboard sync`

\* `security key-manager onboard update-passphrase`

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|In
```

```
|Required
```

```
|Description
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
|path
```

```
|True
```

```
a|Key manager UUID
```

```
|===
```

== Request Body

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|external
|link:#external[external]
a|Configures external key management

|is_default_data_at_rest_encryption_disabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether default data-at-rest encryption is disabled in the
cluster.

|onboard
|link:#onboard[onboard]
a|Configures onboard key management. After configuring onboard key
management, save the encrypted configuration data in a safe location so
that you can use it if you need to perform a manual recovery operation.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|status
|link:#status[status]
a|Optional status information on the current state of the key manager
indicating if it is fully setup or requires more action.

|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

```

```
|uuid
|string
a|

|volume_encryption
|link:#volume_encryption[volume_encryption]
a|Indicates whether volume encryption is supported in the cluster.
```

```
|===
```

.Example request

[%collapsible%closed]

```
=====
```

```
[source,json,subs==+macros]
```

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "external": {
    "client_certificate": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "cert1",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "server_ca_certificates": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "cert1",
      "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563412"
    },
    "servers": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```



```

"status": {
  "code": "346758",
  "message": "This cluster is part of a MetroCluster configuration. Use
the REST API POST method security/key_managers/ with the synchronize
option and the same passphrase on the partner cluster before proceeding
with any key manager operations. Failure to do so could lead to
switchover or switchback failure."
},
"svm": {
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "name": "svm1",
  "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
},
"uuid": "string",
"volume_encryption": {
  "code": "346758",
  "message": "No platform support for volume encryption in following
nodes - node1, node2."
}
}
====

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

== Error

```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```

|====
| Error Code | Description
|
| 65536139
| The existing passphrase value provided does not match the configured
| passphrase.
|
| 65536150
| The new passphrase is same as old passphrase.

```

| 65536404  
| The passphrase does not match the accepted length.

| 65536406  
| The change of passphrase failed.

| 65536407  
| The passphrase update failed on some nodes.

| 65536408  
| The passphrase update failed on some nodes.

| 65536802  
| The passphrase does not match the accepted length in common criteria mode.

| 65536821  
| The certificate is not installed.

| 65536822  
| Multitenant key management is not supported in the current cluster version.

| 65536828  
| External key management is not enabled for the SVM.

| 65536850  
| New client certificate public or private keys are different from the existing client certificate.

| 65536852  
| Failed to query supported KMIP protocol versions.

| 65536917  
| Updating an onboard passphrase requires both new and existing cluster passphrase.

| 65537242  
| The Onboard Key Manager existing\_passphrase must be provided when performing a PATCH/synchronize operation.

| 65537243  
| The Onboard Key Manager passphrase must not be provided when performing a PATCH/synchronize operation.

| 66060338

```
| Failed to establish secure connection for a key management server due to  
incorrect server_ca certificates.
```

```
| 66060339
```

```
| Failed to establish secure connection for a key management server due to  
incorrect client certificates.
```

```
| 66060340
```

```
| Failed to establish secure connection for a key management server due to  
Cryptsoft error.
```

```
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|error
```

```
|link:#error[error]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example error
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
====
```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{
```

```
  "error": {
```

```
    "arguments": {
```

```
      "code": "string",
```

```
      "message": "string"
```

```
    },
```

```
    "code": "4",
```

```
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
```

```
    "target": "uuid"
```

```
  }
```

```
}
```

```
====
```

```
== Definitions
```

```
[.api-def-first-level]
```

```

.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:href[href]
a|

|===

[#client_certificate]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
client_certificate

Client certificate

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===

```



```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|Certificate name

|uuid
|string
a|Certificate UUID

|===

[#server_ca_certificates]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
server_ca_certificates

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|Certificate name

|uuid
|string
a|Certificate UUID

|===

```

```

[#self_link]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
self_link

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#key_server_readcreate]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
key_server_readcreate

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#self_link[self_link]
a|

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]
a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key
server.

|server
|string
a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a
default port of 5696 is used.

|timeout
|integer
a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

```

```
|username
|string
a|Username credentials for connecting with the key server.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#external]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
external
```

Configures external key management

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|client_certificate
|link:#client_certificate[client_certificate]
a|Client certificate
```

```
|server_ca_certificates
|array[link:#server_ca_certificates[server_ca_certificates]]
a|The UUIDs of the server CA certificates already installed in the cluster
or SVM. The array of certificates are common for all the keyservers per
SVM.
```

```
|servers
|array[link:#key_server_readcreate[key_server_readcreate]]
a|The set of external key servers.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#onboard]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
onboard
```

Configures onboard key management. After configuring onboard key management, save the encrypted configuration data in a safe location so that you can use it if you need to perform a manual recovery operation.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|enabled
```

```
|boolean
```

```
a|Is the onboard key manager enabled?
```

```
|existing_passphrase
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The cluster-wide passphrase. This is not audited.
```

```
|key_backup
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Backup of the onboard key manager's key hierarchy. It is required to save this backup after configuring the onboard key manager to help in the recovery of the cluster in case of catastrophic failures.
```

```
|passphrase
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The cluster-wide passphrase. This is not audited.
```

```
|synchronize
```

```
|boolean
```

```
a|Synchronizes missing onboard keys on any node in the cluster. If a node is added to a cluster that has onboard key management configured, the synchronize operation needs to be performed in a PATCH operation. In a MetroCluster configuration, if onboard key management is enabled on one site, then the synchronize operation needs to be run as a POST operation on the remote site providing the same passphrase.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#status]
```

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

status

Optional status information on the current state of the key manager indicating if it is fully setup or requires more action.

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|code

|integer

a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns 0 if the setup is complete. This is an advanced property; there is an added cost to retrieving its value. The property is not populated for either a collection GET or an instance GET unless it is explicitly requested using the `fields` query parameter or GET for all advanced properties is enabled.

|message

|string

a|Current state of the key manager indicating any additional steps to perform to finish the setup. This is an advanced property; there is an added cost to retrieving its value. The property is not populated for either a collection GET or an instance GET unless it is explicitly requested using the `fields` query parameter or GET for all advanced properties is enabled.

|===

[#svm]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

svm

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|\_links

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#volume_encryption]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
volume_encryption
```

Indicates whether volume encryption is supported in the cluster.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|code
```

```
|integer
```

```
a|Code corresponding to the status message. Returns a 0 if volume encryption is supported in all nodes of the cluster.
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Reason for not supporting volume encryption.
```

```
|supported
```

```
|boolean
```

```
a|Set to true when volume encryption support is available on all nodes of the cluster.
```

```
|===
```

```

[#security_key_manager]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
security_key_manager

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|external
|link:#external[external]
a|Configures external key management

|is_default_data_at_rest_encryption_disabled
|boolean
a|Indicates whether default data-at-rest encryption is disabled in the
cluster.

|onboard
|link:#onboard[onboard]
a|Configures onboard key management. After configuring onboard key
management, save the encrypted configuration data in a safe location so
that you can use it if you need to perform a manual recovery operation.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|status
|link:#status[status]
a|Optional status information on the current state of the key manager
indicating if it is fully setup or requires more action.

|svm

```

```
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|uuid
|string
a|

|volume_encryption
|link:#volume_encryption[volume_encryption]
a|Indicates whether volume encryption is supported in the cluster.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
|string
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```



```
|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments
```

```
|code
|string
a|Error code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Error message
```

```
|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====
```

```
:leveloffset: -1
```

```
[[IDfe2e6c3f18cb31e2b196f6f2ee13a23b]]
= Migrate SVM keys between security key managers
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/key-managers/{source.uuid}/migrate`#
```

```
*Introduced In:* 9.7
```

Migrates the keys belonging to an SVM between the cluster's key manager and the SVM's key manager. This operation can run for several minutes.

```
== Required properties
```

```
* `source.uuid` - UUID of the source key manager.
* `uuid` - UUID of the destination key manager.
```

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security key-manager migrate`

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|==

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|source.uuid

|string

|path

|True

a|Migration source key manager UUID

|return\_timeout

|integer

|query

|False

a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When doing a POST, PATCH, or DELETE operation on a single record, the default is 0 seconds. This means that if an asynchronous operation is started, the server immediately returns HTTP code 202 (Accepted) along with a link to the job. If a non-zero value is specified for POST, PATCH, or DELETE operations, ONTAP waits that length of time to see if the job completes so it can return something other than 202.

\* Default value: 1

\* Max value: 120

\* Min value: 0

|return\_records

|boolean

|query

|False

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

\* Default value:

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|\_links

|link:#\_links[\_links]

a|

|uuid

|string

a|Key manager UUID

|===

.Example request

[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

{

  "\_links": {

    "self": {

      "href": "/api/resourcelink"

    }

  },

  "uuid": "1cd8a442-86d1-11e0-ae1c-123478563434"

}

====

== Response

Status: 202, Accepted

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|job
|link:#job_link[job_link]
a|

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "job": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "uuid": "string"
  }
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

```

```

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#info]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
info

Migration destination key manager UUID


[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|uuid
|string
a|Key manager UUID

|===

[#job_link]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
job_link

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The UUID of the asynchronous job that is triggered by a POST, PATCH, or
DELETE operation.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
|string
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
|string
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID3d7d81ead8c8f133d088ac873a670eff]]
= List key servers configured in an external key manager

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

Retrieves the list of key servers configured in an external key manager.

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===

|Name
|Type
|In

```



```

|Required
|Description

|uuid
|string
|path
|True
a|External key manager UUID


|timeout
|integer
|query
|False
a|Filter by timeout


|secondary_key_servers
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by secondary_key_servers


* Introduced in: 9.8


|server
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by server


|username
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by username


|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.

```

```

|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.

|return_timeout
|integer
|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds.  ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
reached.

* Default value: 1
* Max value: 120
* Min value: 0

|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls.  When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.

* Default value: 1

|order_by
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|===

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===

```



```

    "password": "password",
    "secondary_key_servers": {
    },
    "server": "keyserver1.com:5698",
    "timeout": "60",
    "username": "username"
  },
  "secondary_key_servers": {
  },
  "server": "keyserver1.com:5698",
  "timeout": "60",
  "username": "username"
}
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",

```

```

    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:#href[href]
a|

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

```

```

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#records]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
records

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|password
|string
a|Password credentials for connecting with the key server. This is not
audited.

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]
a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key
server.

|server

```

```

|string
a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a
default port of 5696 is used. Not valid in POST if `records` is provided.

|timeout
|integer
a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

|username
|string
a|KMIP username credentials for connecting with the key server.

|===

[#key_server]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
key_server

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|password
|string
a|Password credentials for connecting with the key server. This is not
audited.

|records
|array[link:#records[records]]
a|An array of key servers specified to add multiple key servers to a key
manager in a single API call. Valid in POST only and not valid if `server`
is provided.

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]

```

a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key server.

|server

|string

a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a default port of 5696 is used. Not valid in POST if `records` is provided.

|timeout

|integer

a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

|username

|string

a|KMIP username credentials for connecting with the key server.

|===

[#error\_arguments]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

error\_arguments

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|code

|string

a|Argument code

|message

|string

a|Message argument

|===

[#error]



```

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[IDebae95c32897062892fd4d21d4762d06]]
= Add primary key servers to an external key manager

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

Adds key servers to a configured external key manager.

```

== Required properties

- \* `uuid` - UUID of the external key manager.
- \* `server` - Key server name.

== Related ONTAP commands

- \* `security key-manager external add-servers`

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|uuid

|string

|path

|True

a|External key manager UUID

|return\_records

|boolean

|query

|False

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

- \* Default value:

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

```

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|password
|string
a|Password credentials for connecting with the key server. This is not
audited.

|records
|array[link:#records[records]]
a|An array of key servers specified to add multiple key servers to a key
manager in a single API call. Valid in POST only and not valid if `server`
is provided.

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]
a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key
server.

|server
|string
a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a
default port of 5696 is used. Not valid in POST if `records` is provided.

|timeout
|integer
a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

|username
|string
a|KMIP username credentials for connecting with the key server.

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]

```

```

{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "password": "password",
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "password": "password",
    "secondary_key_servers": {
    },
    "server": "keyserver1.com:5698",
    "timeout": "60",
    "username": "username"
  },
  "secondary_key_servers": {
  },
  "server": "keyserver1.com:5698",
  "timeout": "60",
  "username": "username"
}
====

== Response

```

Status: 201, Created

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of records

```

```
|records
|array[link:#key_server[key_server]]
a|
```

```
|===
```

.Example response

[%collapsible%closed]

```
=====
```

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "password": "password",
    "records": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "password": "password",
      "secondary_key_servers": {
      },
      "server": "keyserver1.com:5698",
      "timeout": "60",
      "username": "username"
    },
    "secondary_key_servers": {
    },
    "server": "keyserver1.com:5698",
    "timeout": "60",
    "username": "username"
  }
}
```

```
}  
}  
====  
  
== Error
```

## Status: Default

### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===  
| Error Code | Description  
  
| 65536038  
| A maximum of 4 active key servers are allowed.  
  
| 65536821  
| The certificate is not installed.  
  
| 65536822  
| Multitenant key management is not supported in the current cluster  
version.  
  
| 65536824  
| Multitenant key management is not supported in MetroCluster  
configurations.  
  
| 65536828  
| External key management is not enabled for the SVM.  
  
| 65536834  
| Failed to get existing key-server details for the SVM.  
  
| 65536852  
| Failed to query supported KMIP protocol versions.  
  
| 65536870  
| Key management servers are already configured.  
  
| 65536871  
| Duplicate key management servers exist.  
  
| 65536921  
| The following issues were found. Unable to execute command on KMIP  
server.
```

```
| 66060338
| Unable to establish secure connection to KMIP server due to incorrect
server_ca certificates.

| 66060339
| Unable to establish secure connection to KMIP server due to incorrect
client certificates.

| 66060340
| Unable to establish secure connection to KMIP server due to Cryptsoft
error.
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|error
|link:#error[error]
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
=====
```

```
== Definitions
```

```

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#records]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
records

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type

```



```

|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|password
|string
a|Password credentials for connecting with the key server. This is not
audited.

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]
a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key
server.

|server
|string
a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a
default port of 5696 is used. Not valid in POST if `records` is provided.

|timeout
|integer
a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

|username
|string
a|KMIP username credentials for connecting with the key server.

|===

[#key_server]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
key_server

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|password
|string
a|Password credentials for connecting with the key server. This is not
audited.

|records
|array[link:#records[records]]
a|An array of key servers specified to add multiple key servers to a key
manager in a single API call. Valid in POST only and not valid if `server`
is provided.

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]
a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key
server.

|server
|string
a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a
default port of 5696 is used. Not valid in POST if `records` is provided.

|timeout
|integer
a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

|username
|string
a|KMIP username credentials for connecting with the key server.

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:href[href]
a|

|self
|link:href[href]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type

```

```

|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.


|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID8503203004601ceb00b5f5fe6fd2fe5f]]
= Delete a primary key server

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers/{server}`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

Deletes a key server.

== Related ONTAP commands

* `security key-manager external remove-servers`

== Parameters

```

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|uuid
|string
|path
|True
a|External key manager UUID

|server
|string
|path
|True
a|Key server configured in the external key manager.

|===

== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===
| Error Code | Description

| 65536700
| The key server contains keys that are currently in use and not available
| from any other configured key server in the SVM.

| 65536822
| Multitenant key management is not supported in the current cluster
| version.
```

```
| 65536824
| Multitenant key management is not supported in MetroCluster
configurations.

| 65536828
| External key management is not enabled for the SVM.

| 65536843
| The key management server is not configured for the SVM.
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|error
|link:#error[error]
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
```

```
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
```

```
}
====
```

```
== Definitions
```

```
[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
```

```

[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message

```

```

|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====

[[IDe2e0b712d29b2c4a50c11c99a6725da9]]
= Retrieve key servers configured in an external key manager

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers/{server}`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

Retrieves key servers configured in an external key manager.

== Related ONTAP commands

* `security key-manager external show`
* `security key-manager external show-status`

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===

|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|uuid
|string
|path

```



```

|True
a|External key manager UUID

|server
|string
|path
|True
a|Key server configured in the key manager.

|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.

|===

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|password
|string
a|Password credentials for connecting with the key server. This is not
audited.

|records
|array[link:#records[records]]
a|An array of key servers specified to add multiple key servers to a key
manager in a single API call. Valid in POST only and not valid if `server`
is provided.

```

```

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]
a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key
server.

|server
|string
a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a
default port of 5696 is used. Not valid in POST if `records` is provided.

|timeout
|integer
a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

|username
|string
a|KMIP username credentials for connecting with the key server.

|===

```

```

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "password": "password",
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "password": "password",
    "secondary_key_servers": {
    },
    "server": "keyserver1.com:5698",
    "timeout": "60",

```

```

    "username": "username"
  },
  "secondary_key_servers": {
  },
  "server": "keyserver1.com:5698",
  "timeout": "60",
  "username": "username"
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

```

```

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#records]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
records

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type

```

```

|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|password
|string
a|Password credentials for connecting with the key server. This is not
audited.

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]
a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key
server.

|server
|string
a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a
default port of 5696 is used. Not valid in POST if `records` is provided.

|timeout
|integer
a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

|username
|string
a|KMIP username credentials for connecting with the key server.

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block

```

====

[[IDf5ad60ec8685782e152bec29bf11c196]]

= Update a primary key server

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/key-managers/{uuid}/key-servers/{server}`#

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Updates a key server.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security key-manager external modify-server`

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|uuid

|string

|path

|True

a|External key manager UUID

|server

|string

|path

|True

a|Key server configured in the external key manager.

|===

== Request Body

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|password
|string
a|Password credentials for connecting with the key server. This is not
audited.

|records
|array[link:#records[records]]
a|An array of key servers specified to add multiple key servers to a key
manager in a single API call. Valid in POST only and not valid if `server`
is provided.

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]
a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key
server.

|server
|string
a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a
default port of 5696 is used. Not valid in POST if `records` is provided.

|timeout
|integer
a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

|username
|string
a|KMIP username credentials for connecting with the key server.

```



|===

.Example request

[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "password": "password",
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "password": "password",
    "secondary_key_servers": {
    },
    "server": "keyserver1.com:5698",
    "timeout": "60",
    "username": "username"
  },
  "secondary_key_servers": {
  },
  "server": "keyserver1.com:5698",
  "timeout": "60",
  "username": "username"
}
```

====

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

== Error

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

```

|===
| Error Code | Description

| 65536822
| Multitenant key management is not supported in the current cluster
version.

| 65536824
| Multitenant key management is not supported in MetroCluster
configurations.

| 65536828
| External key management is not enabled for the SVM.

| 65536843
| The key management server is not configured for the SVM.

| 65536845
| Missing username.

| 65536846
| Missing password.
|===

```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|error
```

```
|link:#error[error]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example error
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
=====
```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{
```

```
  "error": {
```

```
    "arguments": {
```

```
      "code": "string",
```

```

        "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
}
}
====

```

== Definitions

```

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====

```

```

[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|href
|string
a|

```

```

|===

```

```

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

```

```

|===

[#records]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
records

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|password
|string
a|Password credentials for connecting with the key server. This is not
audited.

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]
a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key
server.

|server
|string
a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a
default port of 5696 is used. Not valid in POST if `records` is provided.

|timeout
|integer
a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

|username
|string
a|KMIP username credentials for connecting with the key server.

|===

```

```

[#key_server]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
key_server

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|password
|string
a|Password credentials for connecting with the key server. This is not
audited.

|records
|array[link:#records[records]]
a|An array of key servers specified to add multiple key servers to a key
manager in a single API call. Valid in POST only and not valid if `server`
is provided.

|secondary_key_servers
|array[string]
a|A list of the secondary key servers associated with the primary key
server.

|server
|string
a|External key server for key management. If no port is provided, a
default port of 5696 is used. Not valid in POST if `records` is provided.

|timeout
|integer
a|I/O timeout in seconds for communicating with the key server.

|username
|string

```

a|KMIP username credentials for connecting with the key server.

|===

[#error\_arguments]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error\_arguments

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|code  
|string  
a|Argument code

|message  
|string  
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|arguments  
|array[link:#error\_arguments[error\_arguments]]  
a|Message arguments

|code  
|string  
a|Error code

```
|message
|string
a|Error message
```

```
|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.
```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
====
```

```
= View and update login message configuration
```

```
:leveloffset: +1
```

```
[[ID575d00b14e8d66126e5de81da10e7101]]
= Security login messages endpoint overview
```

```
== Overview
```

You can use this API to display and manage the login messages configuration. The GET request retrieves all of the login messages in the cluster. GET operations on /security/login/messages/{uuid} retrieve the login messages configuration by UUID. PATCH operations on /security/login/messages/{uuid} update the login messages configuration by UUID.

+

'''

```
== Examples
```

```
=== Retrieving all of the login messages in the cluster
```

'''

----

# The API:

/api/security/login/messages

# The call:

```
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/login/messages?fields=*" -H
"accept: application/hal+json"
```

# The response:

```
{
  "records": [
    {
      "uuid": "2581e5aa-9fe3-11e8-b309-005056bbef18",
      "scope": "cluster",
      "banner": "*** WARNING: DO NOT PROCEED IF YOU ARE NOT AUTHORIZED!
      ****\n",
      "message": "#### Welcome to Cluster X ####\n",
      "show_cluster_message": true,
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/login/messages/2581e5aa-9fe3-11e8-b309-
005056bbef18"
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "uuid": "7b1b3715-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-005056bbef18",
      "scope": "svm",
      "svm": {
        "uuid": "7b1b3715-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-005056bbef18",
        "name": "svm1"
      },
      "message": "#### Welcome to SVM1 ####\n",
      "show_cluster_message": true,
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/login/messages/7b1b3715-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-
005056bbef18"
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "uuid": "8dde11e-a58c-11e8-85e0-005056bbef18",
      "scope": "svm",
```



```

    "svm": {
      "uuid": "8ddee11e-a58c-11e8-85e0-005056bbef18",
      "name": "svm3"
    },
    "banner": "*** WARNING: This system is for the use of authorized users
only. ****\n",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/login/messages/8ddee11e-a58c-11e8-85e0-
005056bbef18"
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "uuid": "f7e41c99-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-005056bbef18",
    "scope": "svm",
    "svm": {
      "uuid": "f7e41c99-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-005056bbef18",
      "name": "svm2"
    },
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/login/messages/f7e41c99-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-
005056bbef18"
      }
    }
  }
],
"num_records": 4,
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/security/login/messages?fields=*"
  }
}
}
}
----

'''

=== Retrieving the login messages configuration at the cluster scope

'''

----

# The API:

```

```
/api/security/login/messages
```

```
# The call:
```

```
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-  
ip>/api/security/login/messages?scope=cluster&fields=*" -H "accept:  
application/hal+json"
```

```
# The response:
```

```
{  
  "records": [  
    {  
      "uuid": "2581e5aa-9fe3-11e8-b309-005056bbef18",  
      "scope": "cluster",  
      "banner": "*** WARNING: DO NOT PROCEED IF YOU ARE NOT AUTHORIZED!  
***\n",  
      "message": "#### Welcome to Cluster X ####\n",  
      "show_cluster_message": true,  
      "_links": {  
        "self": {  
          "href": "/api/security/login/messages/2581e5aa-9fe3-11e8-b309-  
005056bbef18"  
        }  
      }  
    },  
  ],  
  "num_records": 1,  
  "_links": {  
    "self": {  
      "href": "/api/security/login/messages?scope=cluster&fields=*"  
    }  
  }  
}
```

```
----
```

```
'''
```

```
=== Retrieving the login banner configured at the cluster scope
```

```
'''
```

```
----
```

```
# The API:
```

```
/api/security/login/messages
```

```
# The call:
```

```

curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/security/login/messages?scope=cluster&fields=banner" -H "accept:
application/hal+json"

# The response:
{
  "records": [
    {
      "uuid": "2581e5aa-9fe3-11e8-b309-005056bbef18",
      "scope": "cluster",
      "banner": "*** WARNING: DO NOT PROCEED IF YOU ARE NOT AUTHORIZED!
****\n",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/login/messages/2581e5aa-9fe3-11e8-b309-
005056bbef18"
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  "num_records": 1,
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/login/messages?scope=cluster&fields=banner"
    }
  }
}
----

'''

=== Retrieving the login messages configuration of a specific SVM

'''

----

# The API:
/api/security/login/messages

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/security/login/messages?svm.name=svm1&fields=*" -H "accept:
application/hal+json"

# The response:

```

```

{
  "records": [
    {
      "uuid": "7b1b3715-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-005056bbef18",
      "scope": "svm",
      "svm": {
        "uuid": "7b1b3715-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-005056bbef18",
        "name": "svm1"
      },
      "message": "#### Welcome to SVM1 ####\n",
      "show_cluster_message": true,
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/login/messages/7b1b3715-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-005056bbef18"
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  "num_records": 1,
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/login/messages?svm.name=svm1&fields=*"
    }
  }
}

```

----

'''

=== Retrieving the login messages configuration by UUID, including all fields

'''

----

# The API:

/api/security/login/messages/{uuid}

# The call:

curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/login/messages/7b1b3715-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-005056bbef18?fields=\*" -H "accept: application/hal+json"

# The response:

{

```

"uuid": "7b1b3715-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-005056bbef18",
"scope": "svm",
"svm": {
  "uuid": "7b1b3715-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-005056bbef18",
  "name": "svm1"
},
"message": "#### Welcome to SVM1 ####\n",
"show_cluster_message": true,
"_links": {
  "self": {
    "href": "/api/security/login/messages/7b1b3715-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-005056bbef18"
  }
}
}
}
----

'''

=== Configuring the login banner in a cluster

'''

----

# The API:
/api/security/login/messages

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/security/login/messages?scope=cluster" -H "accept:
application/hal+json" -H "Content-Type: appplication/json" -d "{
  \"banner\": \"You are entering secure area.\" }"

# The response:
{
  "num_records": 1,
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/login/messages?scope=cluster"
    }
  }
}
}
}
----

'''

```

```
=== Configuring the message of the day (MOTD) in a cluster
```

```
'''
```

```
----
```

```
# The API:
```

```
/api/security/login/messages
```

```
# The call:
```

```
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-  
ip>/api/security/login/messages?scope=cluster" -H "accept:  
application/hal+json" -H "Content-Type: appplication/json" -d "{  
  \"message\": \"Welcome to Cluster X\",  \"show_cluster_message\": true }"
```

```
# The response:
```

```
{  
  "num_records": 1,  
  "_links": {  
    "self": {  
      "href": "/api/security/login/messages?scope=cluster"  
    }  
  }  
}
```

```
----
```

```
'''
```

```
=== Clearing the login banner and message of the day (MOTD) in a cluster
```

```
'''
```

```
----
```

```
# The API:
```

```
/api/security/login/messages
```

```
# The call:
```

```
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-  
ip>/api/security/login/messages?scope=cluster" -H "accept:  
application/hal+json" -H "Content-Type: appplication/json" -d "{  
  \"banner\": \"\",  \"message\": \"\" }"
```

```
# The response:
```

```
{  
  "num_records": 1,  
  "_links": {
```

```

    "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/login/messages?scope=cluster"
    }
}
}
}
----

'''

=== Configuring the login messages for a specific SVM

'''

----

# The API:
/api/security/login/messages

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-
ip>/api/security/login/messages?svm.name=svm1" -H "accept:
application/hal+json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{
  \"banner\" : \"AUTHORIZED ACCESS ONLY\", \"message\": \"WELCOME!\" }"

# The response:
{
  "num_records": 1,
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/login/messages?svm.name=svm1"
    }
  }
}
}
}
----

'''

=== Configuring the login messages by UUID

'''

----

# The API:
/api/security/login/messages/{uuid}

# The call:

```

```
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/login/messages/7b1b3715-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-005056bbef18" -H "accept: application/hal+json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d "{ \"banner\" : \"AUTHORIZED ACCESS ONLY\", \"message\": \"WELCOME!\" }"
```

----

'''

=== Clearing the login messages configuration by UUID

'''

----

```
# The API:
/api/security/login/messages/{uuid}
```

```
# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/login/messages/7b1b3715-9ffa-11e8-a5dd-005056bbef18" -H "accept: application/hal+json" -H "Content-Type: appplication/json" -d "{ \"banner\": \"\", \"message\": \"\" }"
```

----

'''

```
[[IDb427dd883aaaedf6db123dd137f495bc]]
= Retrieve login banner and messages of the day
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/login/messages`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Retrieves the login banner and messages of the day (MOTD) configured in the cluster and in specific SVMs.

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
```

|===



|Name  
|Type  
|In  
|Required  
|Description

|message  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by message

|svm.uuid  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by svm.uuid

|svm.name  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by svm.name

|uuid  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by uuid

|banner  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by banner

|scope  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by scope

```
|show_cluster_message
|boolean
|query
|False
a|Filter by show_cluster_message
```

```
|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.
```

```
|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.
```

```
|return_timeout
|integer
|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
reached.
```

```
* Default value: 1
* Max value: 120
* Min value: 0
```

```
|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.
```

```
* Default value: 1
```

```
|order_by
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.
```

```
|===
```

```
== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|num_records
```

```
|integer
```

```
a|Number of records
```

```
|records
```

```
|array[link:#login_messages[login_messages]]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example response
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
=====
```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  }
}
```

```

    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "scope": "svm",
    "svm": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "uuid": "string"
  }
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{

```

```

"error": {
  "arguments": {
    "code": "string",
    "message": "string"
  },
  "code": "4",
  "message": "entry doesn't exist",
  "target": "uuid"
}
}

```

====

== Definitions

```

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block

```

====

```

[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|href
|string
a|

```

|===

```

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|next
|link:href[href]
a|

|self
|link:href[href]
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:href[href]
a|

|===

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#login_messages]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
login_messages
```

The login banner and message of the day (MOTD) configuration.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|banner
|string
a|The login banner text. This message is displayed during SSH and console
device
login just before the password prompt displays. When configured, a
cluster-level
login banner is used for every incoming connection. Each data SVM can
override
the cluster-level banner to instead display when you log into the SVM. To
restore
the default setting for a data SVM, set the banner to an empty string.
New lines are supplied as either LF or CRLF but are always returned as LF.
Optional in the PATCH body.
```

```
|message
|string
a|The message of the day (MOTD). This message appears just before the
clustershell
prompt after a successful login. When configured, the cluster message
displays first. If you log in as a data SVM administrator, the
SVM message is then printed. The cluster-level MOTD can be disabled
```

for a given data SVM using the "show\_cluster\_message" property.  
New lines are supplied as either LF or CRLF but are always returned as LF.  
Optional in the PATCH body.

|scope  
|string  
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to  
"cluster".

|show\_cluster\_message  
|boolean  
a|Specifies whether to show a cluster-level message before the SVM message  
when logging in as an SVM administrator.  
This setting can only be modified by the cluster administrator.  
Optional in the PATCH body.

|svm  
|link:#svm[svm]  
a|

|uuid  
|string  
a|The unique identifier (ID) of the login messages configuration.

|===

[#error\_arguments]  
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]  
error\_arguments

[cols=3\*,options=header]  
|===  
|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|code  
|string  
a|Argument code

|message



```

|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[ID69c70568315c933934ba796fb3202232]]
= Retrieve a login message configuration by UUID

```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/login/messages/{uuid}`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Retrieves the login messages configuration by UUID.

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description
```

```
|uuid
|string
|path
|True
a|Login messages configuration UUID
```

```
|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.

|===
```

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|banner
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The login banner text. This message is displayed during SSH and console device
```

```
login just before the password prompt displays. When configured, a cluster-level
```

```
login banner is used for every incoming connection. Each data SVM can override
```

```
the cluster-level banner to instead display when you log into the SVM. To restore
```

```
the default setting for a data SVM, set the banner to an empty string.
```

```
New lines are supplied as either LF or CRLF but are always returned as LF.
```

```
Optional in the PATCH body.
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The message of the day (MOTD). This message appears just before the clustershell
```

```
prompt after a successful login. When configured, the cluster message displays first. If you log in as a data SVM administrator, the SVM message is then printed. The cluster-level MOTD can be disabled for a given data SVM using the "show_cluster_message" property.
```

```
New lines are supplied as either LF or CRLF but are always returned as LF. Optional in the PATCH body.
```

```
|scope
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to "cluster".
```

```
|show_cluster_message
```

```
|boolean
```

```
a|Specifies whether to show a cluster-level message before the SVM message when logging in as an SVM administrator.
```

```
This setting can only be modified by the cluster administrator.
```

```
Optional in the PATCH body.
```

```
|svm
```

```
|link:#svm[svm]
```

```

a|

|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier (ID) of the login messages configuration.

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "scope": "svm",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svml",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "uuid": "string"
}
=====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]

```

```

a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]

```

```

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.

|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block
```

```
====
```

```
[[ID1ceebea0836f817c3fb4eb53a9408dccb]]
```

```
= Update the login message configuration
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-  
block]#`/security/login/messages/{uuid}`#
```

```
*Introduced In:* 9.6
```

Updates the login messages configuration.

There are no required fields. An empty body makes no modifications.

```
== Parameters
```

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|In
```

```
|Required
```

```
|Description
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
|path
```

```
|True
```

```
a|Login messages configuration UUID
```

```
|===
```

```
== Request Body
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```



```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|banner
|string
a|The login banner text. This message is displayed during SSH and console
device
login just before the password prompt displays. When configured, a
cluster-level
login banner is used for every incoming connection. Each data SVM can
override
the cluster-level banner to instead display when you log into the SVM. To
restore
the default setting for a data SVM, set the banner to an empty string.
New lines are supplied as either LF or CRLF but are always returned as LF.
Optional in the PATCH body.

|message
|string
a|The message of the day (MOTD). This message appears just before the
clustershell
prompt after a successful login. When configured, the cluster message
displays first. If you log in as a data SVM administrator, the
SVM message is then printed. The cluster-level MOTD can be disabled
for a given data SVM using the "show_cluster_message" property.
New lines are supplied as either LF or CRLF but are always returned as LF.
Optional in the PATCH body.

|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".

|show_cluster_message
|boolean
a|Specifies whether to show a cluster-level message before the SVM message
when logging in as an SVM administrator.
This setting can only be modified by the cluster administrator.

```

Optional in the PATCH body.

```
|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|

|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier (ID) of the login messages configuration.
```

|===

```
.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "scope": "svm",
  "svm": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "uuid": "string"
}
====
```

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

== Error

## ONTAP Error Response codes

|===

| Error codes | Description

| 10225636

| Only a cluster administrator can modify the `show\_cluster\_message` property.

|===

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|error

|link:#error[error]

a|

|===

.Example error

[%collapsible%closed]

=====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```

{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}

```

=====

== Definitions

```

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#svm]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
svm

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type

```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#login_messages]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
login_messages
```

The login banner and message of the day (MOTD) configuration.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|banner
```

```
|string
```

```
a|The login banner text. This message is displayed during SSH and console device
```

```
login just before the password prompt displays. When configured, a cluster-level
```

```
login banner is used for every incoming connection. Each data SVM can override
```

```
the cluster-level banner to instead display when you log into the SVM. To restore
```

```
the default setting for a data SVM, set the banner to an empty string.
```

New lines are supplied as either LF or CRLF but are always returned as LF. Optional in the PATCH body.

```
|message
|string
a|The message of the day (MOTD). This message appears just before the
clustershell
prompt after a successful login. When configured, the cluster message
displays first. If you log in as a data SVM administrator, the
SVM message is then printed. The cluster-level MOTD can be disabled
for a given data SVM using the "show_cluster_message" property.
New lines are supplied as either LF or CRLF but are always returned as LF.
Optional in the PATCH body.
```

```
|scope
|string
a|Set to "svm" for interfaces owned by an SVM. Otherwise, set to
"cluster".
```

```
|show_cluster_message
|boolean
a|Specifies whether to show a cluster-level message before the SVM message
when logging in as an SVM administrator.
This setting can only be modified by the cluster administrator.
Optional in the PATCH body.
```

```
|svm
|link:#svm[svm]
a|
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier (ID) of the login messages configuration.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

```

```
|===
```

```
//end collapsible .Definitions block  
=====
```

```
:leveloffset: -1
```

```
= Manage security roles
```

```
:leveloffset: +1
```

```
[[ID3f2e009e8b5e30704fcced8341581f48]]
```

```
= Security roles endpoint overview
```

```
== Overview
```

ONTAP supports Role Based Access Control (RBAC) wherein a user account must be associated with a role and the role defines the privileges and rights for that user account. A privilege defines the access level of the API as either "none", "readonly", or "all". This specifies whether the user account can perform only a GET operation or POST, PATCH, and DELETE operations as well. A role can comprise of multiple tuples and each tuple consists of the REST API and its access level.

For example, "role1" might be a role that has a tuple

{"access":"all","path":"/api/storage/volume"}, which means that a user account with "role1" can perform all GET, POST, PATCH, and DELETE requests on the `_api/storage/volume_` API or derived APIs which have `_api/storage/volume_` as the prefix.

In cases where a role has tuples with multiple APIs having the same prefix, the highest match wins out.

For example, if "role1" has the following tuples:

{"access":"readonly","path":"/api/cluster"} and

{"access":"all","path":"/api/cluster/schedules"}, then only a GET request is allowed on APIs with `_api/cluster_` as the prefix; while POST, PATCH and DELETE requests are possible on the `_api/cluster/schedules_` API.

```
=== Predefined (built-in) roles
```



Related REST APIs are used to form predefined cluster-scoped and SVM-scoped roles, such as: "admin", "backup", "readonly" for cluster and "vsadmin", "vsadmin-backup", "vsadmin-protocol" for SVMs. These can be retrieved by calling a GET request on `_/api/security/roles_` API and can be assigned to user accounts. See the examples for `_/api/security/accounts_`.

These predefined roles cannot be modified or deleted.

### === Mapped roles

Before REST APIs, the RBAC roles (legacy roles) were defined to contain the CLI commands and their access levels. Now, almost all REST APIs map to one or more CLI commands. When a role is created using a POST request on `_/api/security/roles_`, a mapped legacy role is created. This legacy role has the same access level (as that of the REST API) for the mapped CLI commands. However, if a legacy role with the same name already exists, the POST operation fails and you need to choose a unique name for the role. The legacy roles cannot be managed using the REST endpoint `_/api/security/roles_` or its derivatives. Legacy roles are managed using the CLI commands "security login role <create \| modify \| delete> -role +++<rolename>+++ ".+++</rolename>+++

Note that the mapped legacy role (for the REST API role created) cannot be manipulated using the CLI.

The reverse case is not true; the creation of a legacy role will not create a mapped role with equivalent REST APIs.

### === API restrictions

Numerous APIs are scoped for the cluster level only. This results in an access error if assigned to an SVM-scoped role. For example, `_/api/cluster/nodes_` does not work when added as a tuple entry for an SVM-scoped role.

A number of APIs allowed for an SVM-scoped role might have restrictions on the access level. For example, `_/api/network/ethernet/ports_` cannot have an access level of "all" for an SVM-scoped role; this results in an access error when a POST or PATCH request is made.

Roles created with a REST API path prefix which is common to many APIs might have restrictions based on the scope of the role; cluster or SVM. For example, {"access": "all", "path": "/api/security"} might be a tuple entry for an SVM role. Any GET, POST, PATCH, or DELETE operation fails on API `_/api/security/accounts_` while the same on `_/api/security/login/messages_` succeeds. However, a role with exactly the

same tuple when created at the cluster-scope level allows the operations.

Numerous APIs have restrictions on the objects that can be operated on based on the context of the SVM or cluster. For example, a POST request on `_api/security/authentication/password_` API changes the password for a user account. If executed in the context of an SVM (POST request on an SVM interface), only the password of the user executing the POST can be modified, and attempts to modify the password of any other user results in an access error. However, if a POST request is performed by a cluster administrator account, the password for any user account (cluster or SVM) can be modified.

== Examples

=== Creating a cluster-scoped custom role

Specify the role name and the tuples (of REST APIs and their access level) in the body of the POST request. The `owner.uuid` or `owner.name` are not required to be specified for a cluster-scoped role.

----

# The API:

POST `"/api/security/roles"`

# The call:

```
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles" -d
'{"name":"cluster_role", "privileges" :
[{"access":"readonly","path":"/api/cluster/jobs"}, {"access":"all","path":"/api/application/applications"}, {"access":"readonly","path":"/api/application/templates"}]}'
```

----

=== Creating an SVM-scoped custom role

For an SVM-scoped role, specify either `owner.name` or `owner.uuid` in the request body along with other parameters for the role. These correspond to the name or UUID of the SVM for which the role is being created and can be obtained from the response body of the GET request performed on the `_api/svm/svms_` API.

----

# The API:

POST `"/api/security/roles"`

# The call:

```
curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles" -d '{"owner": {"uuid": "9f93e553-4b02-11e9-a3f9-005056bb7acd"}, "name": "svm_role", "privileges": [{"access": "readonly", "path": "/api/cluster/jobs"}, {"access": "all", "path": "/api/application/applications"}, {"access": "readonly", "path": "/api/application/templates"}]}'
```

----

=== Retrieving the configured roles

All of the roles or a filtered list of roles (for example by name, predefined, and so on) can be retrieved.

----

# The API:

GET "/api/security/roles"

# The call to retrieve all the roles configured in the cluster:

curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles"

# The response:

```
{
  "records": [
    {
      "owner": {
        "uuid": "2903de6f-4bd2-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25",
        "name": "cluster1",
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/svm/svms/2903de6f-4bd2-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25"
          }
        }
      },
      "name": "admin",
      "privileges": [
        {
          "path": "/api",
          "access": "all",
          "_links": {
            "self": {
              "href": "/api/security/roles/2903de6f-4bd2-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/admin/privileges/%2Fapi"
            }
          }
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

```

    ],
    "builtin": true,
    "scope": "cluster",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/roles/2903de6f-4bd2-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/admin"
      }
    }
  },
  {
    "owner": {
      "uuid": "aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25",
      "name": "svm1",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/svm/svms/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25"
        }
      }
    },
    "name": "vsadmin",
    "privileges": [
      {
        "path": "/api/application/applications",
        "access": "all",
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/vsadmin/privileges/%2Fapi%2Fapplication%2Fapplications"
          }
        }
      },
      {
        "path": "/api/application/templates",
        "access": "readonly",
        "_links": {
          "self": {
            "href": "/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/vsadmin/privileges/%2Fapi%2Fapplication%2Ftemplates"
          }
        }
      },
      {
        "path": "/api/cluster",
        "access": "readonly",
        "_links": {

```

```

        "self": {
            "href": "/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/vsadmin/privileges/%2Fapi%2Fcluster"
        }
    },
    {
        "path": "/api/svm/svms",
        "access": "readonly",
        "_links": {
            "self": {
                "href": "/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/vsadmin/privileges/%2Fapi%2Fsvm%2Fsvms"
            }
        }
    },
    {
        "path": "/api/svms",
        "access": "readonly",
        "_links": {
            "self": {
                "href": "/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/vsadmin/privileges/%2Fapi%2Fsvms"
            }
        }
    }
],
"builtin": true,
"scope": "svm",
"_links": {
    "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/vsadmin"
    }
}
}
],
"num_records": 2,
"_links": {
    "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/roles"
    }
}
}
}
-----

```

=== Using a scoped call to retrieve the configured roles

----

# Scoped call to retrieve all the roles for a particular SVM using owner.uuid:

```
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles/?owner.uuid=aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25"
```

# Scoped call to retrieve all the roles for a particular SVM using owner.name:

```
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles/?owner.name=svm1"
```

# Scoped call to retrieve the roles having vsadmin as the prefix in the role name:

```
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles/?name=vsadmin*"
```

# Scoped call to retrieve the predefined roles:

```
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles/?builtin=true"
```

# Scoped call to retrieve the custom roles:

```
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles/?builtin=false"
```

----

[[ID5dd5c7decfef8e8f222024a7356a74cc]]

= Retrieve a list of roles configured in the cluster

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/roles`#

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Retrieves a list of roles configured in the cluster.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security login rest-role show`

== Learn more

\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/roles]

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]  
|==
```

```
|Name  
|Type  
|In  
|Required  
|Description
```

```
|privileges.path  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by privileges.path
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|privileges.access  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by privileges.access
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|scope  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by scope
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|owner.uuid  
|string  
|query  
|False  
a|Filter by owner.uuid
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|owner.name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by owner.name
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|name
|string
|query
|False
a|Filter by name
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|builtin
|boolean
|query
|False
a|Filter by builtin
```

\* Introduced in: 9.7

```
|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.
```

```
|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.
```

```
|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number
```



of records is returned.

\* Default value: 1

|return\_timeout  
|integer  
|query  
|False

a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning. When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is reached.

\* Default value: 1

\* Max value: 120

\* Min value: 0

|order\_by  
|array[string]  
|query  
|False

a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction. Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|===

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name  
|Type  
|Description

|\_links  
|link:#\_links[\_links]  
a|

|num\_records  
|integer  
a|Number of records

```
|records
|array[link:#role[role]]
a|
```

```
|===
```

.Example response

[%collapsible%closed]

```
=====
```

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```
{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "admin",
    "owner": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "name": "svm1",
      "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
    },
    "privileges": {
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/resourcelink"
        }
      },
      "access": "readonly",
      "path": "/api/storage/volumes"
    },
  },
}
```

```

    "scope": "cluster"
  }
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====

```

```

[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:#href[href]
a|

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```
|self
|link:#href[href]
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#owner]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
owner
```

Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the role.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#role_privilege]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
role_privilege
```

A tuple containing the REST endpoint and the access level assigned to that endpoint.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|access
|string
a|Access level for the REST endpoint.

```

```

|path
|string
a|REST URI/endpoint

```

```

|===

```

```

[#role]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
role

```

A named set of privileges that defines the rights an account has when it is assigned the role.

```

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

```

```

|builtin
|boolean
a|Indicates if this is a built-in (pre-defined) role which cannot be
modified or deleted.

```

```

|name

```

```

|string
a|Role name

|owner
|link:#owner[owner]
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the role.

|privileges
|array[link:#role_privilege[role_privilege]]
a|The list of privileges that this role has been granted.

|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to
"svm" for SVM owned objects.

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]

```

```

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[IDad2c7d4fc1a48604389134979d8f04e5]]
= Create a new cluster-scoped or SVM-scoped role

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/roles`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

Creates a new cluster-scoped role or an SVM-scoped role. For an SVM-scoped
role, specify either the SVM name as the owner.name or SVM UUID as the

```



owner.uuid in the request body along with other parameters for the role. The owner.uuid or owner.name are not required to be specified for a cluster-scoped role.

#### == Required parameters

- \* `name` - Name of the role to be created.
- \* `privileges` - Array of privilege tuples. Each tuple consists of a REST API path and its desired access level.

#### == Optional parameters

- \* `owner.name` or `owner.uuid` - Name or UUID of the SVM for an SVM-scoped role.

#### == Related ONTAP commands

- \* `security login rest-role create`

#### == Learn more

- \* xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/roles]

#### == Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]  
|===

Name
Type
In
Required
Description

return_records
boolean
query
False

a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

- \* Default value:

|===

#### == Request Body

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|builtin
|boolean
a|Indicates if this is a built-in (pre-defined) role which cannot be
modified or deleted.

|name
|string
a|Role name

|owner
|link:#owner[owner]
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the role.

|privileges
|array[link:#role_privilege[role_privilege]]
a|The list of privileges that this role has been granted.

|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to
"svm" for SVM owned objects.

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]

```

```

{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "name": "admin",
  "owner": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "name": "svm1",
    "uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
  },
  "privileges": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "access": "readonly",
    "path": "/api/storage/volumes"
  },
  "scope": "cluster"
}
====

== Response

```

Status: 201, Created

```

== Error

```

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

```

|===
| Error Code | Description
| 2621462
| The supplied SVM does not exist.

```

```
| 5636129
| Role with given name has not been defined.

| 5636143
| Vserver admin cannot use the API with this access level.

| 5636144
| Invalid value specified for access level.

| 5636169
| Invalid character in URI.

| 5636170
| URI does not exist.

| 5636171
| Role already exists in legacy role table.

| 13434890
| Vserver-ID failed for Vserver roles.

| 13434891
| UUID lookup failed for Vserver roles.

| 13434892
| Roles is a required field.
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|error
```

```
|link:#error[error]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example error
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
====
```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

====

== Definitions

```
[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
```

====

```
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

|===

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|href
|string
a|
```

|===

```
[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

|===

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|self
|link:href[href]
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#owner]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
owner
```

Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the role.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#role_privilege]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
role_privilege
```

A tuple containing the REST endpoint and the access level assigned to that endpoint.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|access
|string
a|Access level for the REST endpoint.
```

```
|path
|string
a|REST URI/endpoint
```

```
|===
```

```
[#role]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
role
```

A named set of privileges that defines the rights an account has when it is assigned the role.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|builtin
|boolean
a|Indicates if this is a built-in (pre-defined) role which cannot be
modified or deleted.
```

```
|name
|string
```

a|Role name

|owner

|link:#owner[owner]

a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the role.

|privileges

|array[link:#role\_privilege[role\_privilege]]

a|The list of privileges that this role has been granted.

|scope

|string

a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to "svm" for SVM owned objects.

|===

[#error\_arguments]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

error\_arguments

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|code

|string

a|Argument code

|message

|string

a|Message argument

|===

[#error]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]



```

error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.


|===


//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

:leveloffset: -1

= View or delete a role

:leveloffset: +1

[[ID7cce5b576a7590c4604bc6e8c7ae6c2d]]
= Security roles owner.uuid name endpoint overview

```

## == Overview

This API is used to retrieve or delete a role. The role can be SVM-scoped or cluster-scoped.

Specify the owner UUID and the role name in the URI path. The owner UUID corresponds to the UUID of the SVM for which the role has been created and can be obtained from the response body of a GET call performed on one of the following APIs:

`_/api/security/roles_` for all roles

`_/api/security/roles/?scope=svm_` for SVM-scoped roles

`_/api/security/roles/?owner.name=\{svm-name}_` for roles in a specific SVM

This API response contains the complete URI for each role that can be used for retrieving or deleting a role.

NOTE: The pre-defined roles can be retrieved but cannot be deleted.

## == Examples

### === Retrieving a role configuration

----

# The API:

```
GET "/api/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}"
```

# The call:

```
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/secure_role"
```

# The response:

```
{
  "owner": {
    "uuid": "aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25",
    "name": "svm1",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/svm/svms/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25"
      }
    }
  },
  "name": "secure_role",
  "privileges": [
    {
      "path": "/api/security",
```

```

    "access": "all",
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/secure_role/privileges/%2Fapi%2Fsecurity"
      }
    }
  },
  "builtin": false,
  "scope": "svm",
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/secure_role"
    }
  }
}

```

----

=== Deleting a custom role

----

# The API:

```
DELETE "/api/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}"
```

# The call:

```
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_role1"
```

----

```
[[ID9f535c0d5790211abd3499f981eefdf3]]
```

= Delete a role

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Deletes the specified role.

== Required parameters

\* `name` - Name of the role to be deleted.  
\* `owner.uuid` - UUID of the SVM housing the role.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security login rest-role delete`

== Learn more

\*  
xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_owner.uuid\_name\_endpoint\_overview.html[  
DOC /security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}]  
\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC  
/security/roles]

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]  
|==

|Name  
|Type  
|In  
|Required  
|Description

|owner.uuid  
|string  
|path  
|True  
a|Role owner UUID

|name  
|string  
|path  
|True  
a|Role name to be deleted.

|==

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===
```

```
| Error Code | Description
```

```
| 5636172
```

```
| User accounts detected with this role assigned. Update or delete those  
accounts before deleting this role.
```

```
| 5636173
```

```
| Features require an effective cluster version of 9.6 or later.
```

```
| 13434890
```

```
| Vserver-ID failed for Vserver roles.
```

```
| 13434893
```

```
| The SVM does not exist.
```

```
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|error
```

```
|link:#error[error]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example error
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
====
```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{
```

```
  "error": {
```

```
    "arguments": {
```

```

        "code": "string",
        "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
}
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name

```

```

|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.


|===


//end collapsible .Definitions block
====


[[ID26c856fa586c0416e0f3525b281b2eea]]
= Retrieve the details of a role


[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}`#


*Introduced In:* 9.6


Retrieves the details of the specified role.


== Related ONTAP commands


* `security login rest-role show`


== Learn more

```

```

*
xref:{relative_path}security_roles_owner.uuid_name_endpoint_overview.html[
DOC /security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}]
* xref:{relative_path}security_roles_endpoint_overview.html[DOC
/security/roles]

```

== Parameters

```

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===

```

```

|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

```

```

|owner.uuid
|string
|path
|True
a|Role owner UUID

```

```

|name
|string
|path
|True
a|Role name

```

```

|fields
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Specify the fields to return.

```

```

|===

```

== Response

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===

```



```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|builtin
|boolean
a|Indicates if this is a built-in (pre-defined) role which cannot be
modified or deleted.

|name
|string
a|Role name

|owner
|link:#owner[owner]
a|Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the role.

|privileges
|array[link:#role_privilege[role_privilege]]
a|The list of privileges that this role has been granted.

|scope
|string
a|Scope of the entity. Set to "cluster" for cluster owned objects and to
"svm" for SVM owned objects.

|===

.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  }
}

```

```

},
"name": "admin",
"owner": {
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
},
"name": "svm1",
"uuid": "02c9e252-41be-11e9-81d5-00a0986138f7"
},
"privileges": {
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
},
"access": "readonly",
"path": "/api/storage/volumes"
},
"scope": "cluster"
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]

```

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

====

== Definitions

```
[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
```

====

```
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

|===

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|href
|string
a|
```

|===

```
[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

|===

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|self
|link:href[href]
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
[#owner]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
owner
```

Owner name and UUID that uniquely identifies the role.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|name
|string
a|The name of the SVM.
```

```
|uuid
|string
a|The unique identifier of the SVM.
```

```
|===
```

```
[#role_privilege]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
role_privilege
```

A tuple containing the REST endpoint and the access level assigned to that endpoint.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|access
|string
a|Access level for the REST endpoint.

```

```

|path
|string
a|REST URI/endpoint

```

```

|===

```

```

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===

```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|code
|string
a|Argument code

```

```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

```

```

|===

```

```

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

:leveloffset: -1

= Manage role privilege details

:leveloffset: +1

[[IDd83f84dbd8d6f73d174aefeda26ad63f]]
= Security roles owner.uuid name privileges endpoint overview

```

## == Overview

This API is used to configure the role privileges (tuples of REST URI path and its access levels). It also retrieves all of the privilege tuples for a role and can add a tuple to an existing role.

The role can be SVM-scoped or cluster-scoped.

Specify the owner UUID and the role name in the URI path. The owner UUID corresponds to the UUID of the SVM for which the role has been created and can be obtained from the response body of a GET request performed on one of the following APIs:

`_/_api/security/roles_` for all the roles

`_/_api/security/roles/?scope=svm_` for SVM-scoped roles

`_/_api/security/roles/?owner.name=+++<svm-name>+++</i>` for roles in a specific SVM This API response contains the complete URI for each role and can be used after suffixing it with `_"privileges"_.+++</svm-name>+++_`

NOTE: The pre-defined roles can be retrieved but cannot be updated.

## == Examples

=== Adding a privilege tuple for an existing custom role

----

# The API:

POST `"/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges"`

# The call:

`curl -X POST "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_role1/privileges" -d`

`'{"access":"readonly","path":"/api/protocols"}'`

----

=== Retrieving all the privilege tuples for a role

----

# The API:

GET `"/api/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges"`

# The call:

`curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_role1/privileges"`

```
# The response:
{
  "records": [
    {
      "path": "/api/application",
      "access": "all",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_role1/privileges/%2Fapi%2Fapplication"
        }
      }
    },
    {
      "path": "/api/protocols",
      "access": "readonly",
      "_links": {
        "self": {
          "href": "/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_role1/privileges/%2Fapi%2Fprotocols"
        }
      }
    }
  ],
  "num_records": 2,
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_role1/privileges"
    }
  }
}
----
```

```
[[IDe7031e5e37677884f531d1a767e5dfe0]]
= Retrieve privilege details of the specified role
```

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges`#
```

```
*Introduced In:* 9.6
```



Retrieves privilege details of the specified role.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security login rest-role show`

== Learn more

\*

xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_owner.uuid\_name\_privileges\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges]

\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/roles]

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|In

|Required

|Description

|owner.uuid

|string

|path

|True

a|Role owner UUID

|name

|string

|path

|True

a|Role name

|fields

|array[string]

|query

|False

a|Specify the fields to return.

```

|max_records
|integer
|query
|False
a|Limit the number of records returned.

|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is true for GET calls. When set to false, only the number
of records is returned.

* Default value: 1

|return_timeout
|integer
|query
|False
a|The number of seconds to allow the call to execute before returning.
When iterating over a collection, the default is 15 seconds. ONTAP
returns earlier if either max records or the end of the collection is
reached.

* Default value: 1
* Max value: 120
* Min value: 0

|order_by
|array[string]
|query
|False
a|Order results by specified fields and optional [asc|desc] direction.
Default direction is 'asc' for ascending.

|===

== Response

```

Status: 200, Ok

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===

```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|num_records
|integer
a|Number of records

|records
|array[link:#role_privilege[role_privilege]]
a|

|===

```

.Example response

[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]

```

{
  "_links": {
    "next": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    },
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "records": {
    "_links": {
      "self": {
        "href": "/api/resourcelink"
      }
    },
    "access": "readonly",
    "path": "/api/storage/volumes"
  }
}

```

====

== Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name

```

```

|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|next
|link:href[href]
a|

|self
|link:href[href]
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:href[href]
a|

|===

```

```
[#role_privilege]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
role_privilege
```

A tuple containing the REST endpoint and the access level assigned to that endpoint.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|access
|string
a|Access level for the REST endpoint.
```

```
|path
|string
a|REST URI/endpoint
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|code
|string
a|Argument code
```

```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[IDd509772e0d4b7f98c438473e6b9b5ac6]]

```

= Add a privilege tuple to an existing role

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-post]#POST# [.api-doc-code-  
block]#`/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Adds a privilege tuple (of REST URI and its access level) to an existing role.

== Required parameters

- \* `owner.uuid` - UUID of the SVM that houses this role.
- \* `name` - Name of the role to be updated.
- \* `path` - REST URI path (example: "/api/storage/volumes").
- \* `access` - Desired access level for the REST URI path (one of "all", "readonly" or "none").

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security login rest-role create`

== Learn more

\*

xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_owner.uuid\_name\_privileges\_endpoint\_ove  
rview.html[DOC /security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges]

\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC  
/security/roles]

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

Name
Type
In
Required
Description

owner.uuid
------------

string
--------

path
------

True
------

a Role owner UUID
-------------------



```
|name
|string
|path
|True
a|Role name
```

```
|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.
```

\* Default value:

```
|===
```

```
== Request Body
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|
```

```
|access
|string
a|Access level for the REST endpoint.
```

```
|path
|string
a|REST URI/endpoint
```

```
|===
```

.Example request

```
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "access": "readonly",
  "path": "/api/storage/volumes"
}
====

== Response
```

Status: 201, Created

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===
| Error Code | Description
| 5636129
| A role with given name has not been defined.
| 5636143
| A Vserver admin cannot use the API with this access level.
| 5636144
| The value specified for the access level is not valid.
| 5636169
| A character in the URI is not valid.
| 5636170
| The URI does not exist.
| 5636173
| This feature requires an effective cluster version of 9.6 or later.
```

```
| 5636175
| Vserver admin cannot have access to given API.

| 13434890
| Vserver-ID failed for Vserver roles.

| 13434891
| UUID LookUp failed for Vserver roles.

| 13434892
| Roles is a required field.

| 13434893
| The SVM does not exist.
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|error
```

```
|link:#error[error]
```

```
a|
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example error
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
```

```
=====
```

```
[source,json,subs=+macros]
```

```
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
```

```
=====
```

== Definitions

```
[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
```

====

```
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|href
|string
a|
```

|===

```
[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description
```

```
|self
|link:#href[href]
a|
```

|===

```
[#role_privilege]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
role_privilege
```

A tuple containing the REST endpoint and the access level assigned to that

endpoint.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|access
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Access level for the REST endpoint.
```

```
|path
```

```
|string
```

```
a|REST URI/endpoint
```

```
|===
```

```
[#error_arguments]
```

```
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
```

```
error_arguments
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|code
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Argument code
```

```
|message
```

```
|string
```

```
a|Message argument
```

```
|===
```

```

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

:leveloffset: -1

= Manage role privilege path

:leveloffset: +1

```

```
[[ID4830159aabee4c04282cecbf4c1b07c2]]
= Security roles owner.uuid name privileges path endpoint overview
```

## == Overview

A role can comprise of multiple tuples and each tuple consists of the REST API path and its access level. These APIs can be used to retrieve and modify the access level or delete one of the constituent REST API paths within a role.

The role can be SVM-scoped or cluster-scoped.

Specify the owner UUID and the role name in the URI path. The owner UUID corresponds to the UUID of the SVM for which the role has been created and can be obtained from the response body of a GET request performed on one of the following APIs:

```
_ /api/security/roles_ for all roles
_ /api/security/roles/?scope=svm_ for SVM-scoped roles
_ /api/security/roles/?owner.name=+++<svm-name>+++</i> for roles in a
specific SVM This API response contains the complete URI for each tuple of
the role and can be used for GET, PATCH, or DELETE operations.+++</svm-
name>+++_
```

NOTE: The access level for paths in pre-defined roles cannot be updated.

## == Examples

=== Updating the access level for a path in the privilege tuple of an existing role

----

# The API:

```
PATCH "/api/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges/{path}"
```

# The call:

```
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-
b238-0050568e2e25/svm_role1/privileges/%2Fapi%2Fprotocols" -d
'{"access":"all"}'
```

----

=== Retrieving the access level for a path in the privilege tuple of an existing role

```

-----

# The API:
GET "/api/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges/{path}"

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_role1/privileges/%2Fapi%2Fprotocols"

# The response:
{
  "owner": {
    "uuid": "aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25"
  },
  "name": "svm_role1",
  "path": "/api/protocols",
  "access": "all",
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_role1/privileges/%2Fapi%2Fprotocols"
    }
  }
}
}
}
-----

```

=== Deleting a privilege tuple from an existing role

```

-----

# The API:
DELETE "/api/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges/{path}"

# The call:
curl -X DELETE "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/roles/aaef7c38-4bd3-11e9-b238-0050568e2e25/svm_role1/privileges/%2Fapi%2Fprotocols"
-----

```

```

[[IDdf16848b62a47a89e792bbe1a0663606]]
= Delete a privilege tuple from the role

```

```

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-delete]#DELETE# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges/{path}`#

```



\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Deletes a privilege tuple (of REST URI and its access level) from the role.

== Required parameters

- \* `owner.uuid` - UUID of the SVM which houses this role.
- \* `name` - Name of the role to be updated.
- \* `path` - Constituent REST API path to be deleted from this role.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security login rest-role delete`

== Learn more

\*  
xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_owner.uuid\_name\_privileges\_path\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC  
/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges/{path}]  
\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC  
/security/roles]

== Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]

|===

|Name  
|Type  
|In  
|Required  
|Description

|owner.uuid  
|string  
|path  
|True  
a|Role owner UUID

|name  
|string  
|path

```
|True
a|Role name

|path
|string
|path
|True
a|REST API path

|===

== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

#### ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===
| Error Code | Description

| 5636172
| User accounts detected with this role assigned. Update or delete those
accounts before deleting this role.

| 5636173
| This feature requires an effective cluster version of 9.6 or later.

| 13434890
| Vserver-ID failed for Vserver roles.

| 13434893
| The SVM does not exist.
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
```

```

|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
=====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
=====
[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

```

```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====

```

```
[[ID901f7a8d1afdf51dfec11fd7741ff853]]
```

= Retrieve the access level for a REST API path or command/command directory path for a role

```
[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-block]#`/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges/{path}`#
```

\*Introduced In:\* 9.6

Retrieves the privilege level for a REST API path for the specified role.

== Related ONTAP commands

\* `security login rest-role show`

== Learn more

\*

xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_owner.uuid\_name\_privileges\_path\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC

/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges/{path}]

\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC /security/roles]

== Parameters

```
[cols=5*,options=header]
```

```
|==
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|In
```

```
|Required
```

```
|Description
```

```
|owner.uuid
```

```
|string
```

```
|path
```

```
|True
```

```
a|Role owner UUID
```

```
|name
```

```
|string
```

```
|path
```

```
|True
```

```
a|Role name
```

```
|path
```

```
|string
```

```
|path
```

```
|True
```

```
a|REST API path
```

```
|fields
```

```
|array[string]
```

```
|query
```

```
|False
```

```
a|Specify the fields to return.
```

```
|===
```

```
== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|access
|string
a|Access level for the REST endpoint.
```

```
|path
|string
a|REST URI/endpoint
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example response
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "access": "readonly",
  "path": "/api/storage/volumes"
}
====

== Error
```

Status: Default, Error

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
```

```

|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string

```



```

a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

```

```

error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments


|code
|string
a|Error code


|message
|string
a|Error message


|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.


|===


//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

[[IDa096522baa1b94a4f07d13d252e7fb9d]]
= Update the access level for a REST API path or command/command directory
path

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges/{path}`#

*Introduced In:* 9.6

Updates the privilege level for a REST API path.

```

## == Required parameters

- \* `owner.uuid` - UUID of the SVM that houses this role.
- \* `name` - Name of the role to be updated.
- \* `path` - Constituent REST API path whose access level has to be updated.
- \* `access` - Access level for the path (one of "all", "readonly", or "none")

## == Related ONTAP commands

- \* `security login rest-role modify`

## == Learn more

\*  
xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_owner.uuid\_name\_privileges\_path\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC  
/security/roles/{owner.uuid}/{name}/privileges/{path}]  
\* xref:{relative\_path}security\_roles\_endpoint\_overview.html[DOC  
/security/roles]

## == Parameters

[cols=5\*,options=header]  
|===

Name	Type	In	Required	Description
------	------	----	----------	-------------

owner.uuid	string	path	True	a Role owner UUID
------------	--------	------	------	-------------------

name	string	path	True	a Role name
------	--------	------	------	-------------

```

|path
|string
|path
|True
a|REST API path

|===

== Request Body

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|access
|string
a|Access level for the REST endpoint.

|path
|string
a|REST URI/endpoint

|===

.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
=====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "access": "readonly",
  "path": "/api/storage/volumes"
}

```

```
}  
====  
  
== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default, Error

```
[cols=3*,options=header]  
|===  
|Name  
|Type  
|Description  
  
|error  
|link:#error[error]  
a|  
  
|===  
  
.Example error  
[%collapsible%closed]  
====  
[source,json,subs=+macros]  
{  
  "error": {  
    "arguments": {  
      "code": "string",  
      "message": "string"  
    },  
    "code": "4",  
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",  
    "target": "uuid"  
  }  
}  
====  
  
== Definitions  
  
[.api-def-first-level]  
.See Definitions
```

```
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#role_privilege]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
role_privilege
```

A tuple containing the REST endpoint and the access level assigned to that endpoint.

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|access
|string
a|Access level for the REST endpoint.

```

```

|path
|string
a|REST URI/endpoint

```

```

|===

```

```

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]

```

```

|===

```

```

|Name
|Type
|Description

```

```

|code
|string
a|Argument code

```

```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

```

```

|===

```

```

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

```

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

:leveloffset: -1

= Manage SSH server

:leveloffset: +1

[[IDad625ae4a52713c7380ffad316dc9fa1]]
= Security SSH endpoint overview

```



## == Overview

ONTAP supports SSH server that can be accessed from any standard SSH client. A user account needs to be associated with SSH as the application (refer the documentation for `_api/security/accounts_xref:{relative_path}security_accounts_endpoint_overview.html[DOC /security/accounts]` . Upon connecting from a client, the user is authenticated and a command line shell is presented.

This endpoint is used to retrieve or modify the SSH configuration at the cluster level. The configuration consists of SSH security parameters (security algorithms and maximum authentication retry attempts allowed before closing the connection) and SSH connection limits.

The security algorithms include SSH key exchange algorithms, ciphers for payload encryption, and MAC algorithms. This configuration is the default for all newly created SVMs; existing SVM configurations are not impacted. The SSH connection limits include maximum connections per second, maximum simultaneous sessions from the same client host, and overall maximum SSH connections at any given point in time. The connection limits are per node and will be the same for all nodes in the cluster.

## == Examples

### === Updating the SSH security parameters

Specify the algorithms in the body of the PATCH request.

----

# The API:

```
PATCH "/api/security/ssh"
```

# The call:

```
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/ssh" -d '{ "ciphers": [
"aes256_ctr", "aes192_ctr" ], "key_exchange_algorithms": [
"diffie_hellman_group_exchange_sha256", "diffie_hellman_group14_sha1" ],
"mac_algorithms": [ "hmac_sha2_512_etm", "umac_128_etm" ],
"max_authentication_retry_count": 3 }'
```

----

### === Updating the SSH connection limits

Specify the connection limits in the body of the PATCH request.

----

```

# The API:
PATCH "/api/security/ssh"

# The call:
curl -X PATCH "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/ssh" -d '{
"connections_per_second": 8, "max_instances": 10, "per_source_limit": 5 }'
----

=== Retrieving the cluster SSH server configuration

----

# The API:
GET "/api/security/ssh"

# The call:
curl -X GET "https://<mgmt-ip>/api/security/ssh"

# The response:
{
  "ciphers": [
    "aes256_ctr",
    "aes192_ctr"
  ],
  "key_exchange_algorithms": [
    "diffie_hellman_group_exchange_sha256",
    "diffie_hellman_group14_sha1"
  ],
  "mac_algorithms": [
    "hmac_sha2_512_etm",
    "umac_128_etm"
  ],
  "max_authentication_retry_count": 3,
  "connections_per_second": 8,
  "max_instances": 10,
  "per_source_limit": 5,
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/security/ssh"
    }
  }
}
----

```

```
[[ID723996dff106776d5a79f80bc5ed7564]]
= Retrieve cluster SSH server ciphers, MAC algorithms, key exchange
algorithms, and connection limits

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-get]#GET# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/ssh`#

*Introduced In:* 9.7

Retrieves the cluster SSH server ciphers, MAC algorithms, key exchange
algorithms, and connection limits.

== Related ONTAP commands

* `security ssh`
* `security protocol ssh`

== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|ciphers
|array[string]
a|Ciphers for encrypting the data.

|connections_per_second
|integer
a|Maximum connections allowed per second.

|key_exchange_algorithms
|array[string]
```

a|Key exchange algorithms.

|mac\_algorithms  
|array[string]  
a|MAC algorithms.

|max\_authentication\_retry\_count  
|integer  
a|Maximum authentication retries allowed before closing the connection.

|max\_instances  
|integer  
a|Maximum possible simultaneous connections.

|per\_source\_limit  
|integer  
a|Maximum connections from the same client host.

|===

.Example response  
[%collapsible%closed]

====

[source,json,subs=+macros]  
{  
 "\_links": {  
 "self": {  
 "href": "/api/resourcelink"  
 }  
 },  
 "ciphers": [  
 "aes256\_ctr",  
 "aes192\_ctr",  
 "aes128\_ctr"  
 ],  
 "key\_exchange\_algorithms": [  
 "diffie\_hellman\_group\_exchange\_sha256",  
 "diffie\_hellman\_group14\_sha1"  
 ],  
 "mac\_algorithms": [  
 "hmac\_sha1",

```

    "hmac_sha2_512_etm"
  ]
}
====

== Error

```

Status: Default, Error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|error
|link:#error[error]
a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====

```

```

[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#error_arguments]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error_arguments

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|code
|string
a|Argument code

```

```

|message
|string
a|Message argument

|===

[#error]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
error

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
=====

```

```

[[ID828c4c4ad7700423bb9522d7e1bb2be7]]
= Update the SSH server setting for a cluster

[.api-doc-operation .api-doc-operation-patch]#PATCH# [.api-doc-code-
block]#`/security/ssh`#

*Introduced In:* 9.7

Updates the SSH server setting for a cluster.

== Optional parameters

* `ciphers` - Encryption algorithms for the payload
* `key_exchange_algorithms` - SSH key exchange algorithms
* `mac_algorithms` - MAC algorithms
* `max_authentication_retry_count` - Maximum authentication retries
allowed before closing the connection
* `connections_per_second` - Maximum allowed connections per second
* `max_instances` - Maximum allowed connections per node
* `per_source_limit` - Maximum allowed connections from the same client
host

== Related ONTAP commands

* `security ssh`
* `security protocol ssh`

== Parameters

[cols=5*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|In
|Required
|Description

|return_records
|boolean
|query
|False
a|The default is false. If set to true, the records are returned.

* Default value:

```



```
|===
```

```
== Request Body
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|_links
```

```
|link:#_links[_links]
```

```
a|
```

```
|ciphers
```

```
|array[string]
```

```
a|Ciphers for encrypting the data.
```

```
|connections_per_second
```

```
|integer
```

```
a|Maximum connections allowed per second.
```

```
|key_exchange_algorithms
```

```
|array[string]
```

```
a|Key exchange algorithms.
```

```
|mac_algorithms
```

```
|array[string]
```

```
a|MAC algorithms.
```

```
|max_authentication_retry_count
```

```
|integer
```

```
a|Maximum authentication retries allowed before closing the connection.
```

```
|max_instances
```

```
|integer
```

```
a|Maximum possible simultaneous connections.
```

```
|per_source_limit
|integer
a|Maximum connections from the same client host.
```

```
|===
```

```
.Example request
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "_links": {
    "self": {
      "href": "/api/resourcelink"
    }
  },
  "ciphers": [
    "aes256_ctr",
    "aes192_ctr",
    "aes128_ctr"
  ],
  "key_exchange_algorithms": [
    "diffie_hellman_group_exchange_sha256",
    "diffie_hellman_group14_sha1"
  ],
  "mac_algorithms": [
    "hmac_sha1",
    "hmac_sha2_512_etm"
  ]
}
====

== Response
```

Status: 200, Ok

```
== Error
```

Status: Default

ONTAP Error Response Codes

```
|===
```

```
| Error Code | Description
```

```
| 10682372
```

```
| There must be at least one key exchange algorithm associated with the  
SSH configuration.
```

```
| 10682373
```

```
| There must be at least one cipher associated with the SSH configuration.
```

```
| 10682375
```

```
| Failed to modify SSH key exchange algorithms.
```

```
| 10682378
```

```
| Failed to modify SSH ciphers.
```

```
| 10682399
```

```
| Key exchange algorithm not supported in FIPS enabled mode.
```

```
| 10682400
```

```
| Failed to modify SSH MAC algorithms.
```

```
| 10682401
```

```
| MAC algorithm not supported in FIPS enabled mode.
```

```
| 10682403
```

```
| There must be at least one MAC algorithm with the SSH configuration.
```

```
| 10682413
```

```
| Failed to modify maximum authentication retry attempts.
```

```
| 10682413
```

```
| Failed to modify maximum authentication retry attempts.
```

```
| 10682418
```

```
| Cipher not supported in FIPS enabled mode.
```

```
|===
```

```
[cols=3*,options=header]
```

```
|===
```

```
|Name
```

```
|Type
```

```
|Description
```

```
|error
```

```
|link:#error[error]
```

```

a|

|===

.Example error
[%collapsible%closed]
====
[source,json,subs=+macros]
{
  "error": {
    "arguments": {
      "code": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "code": "4",
    "message": "entry doesn't exist",
    "target": "uuid"
  }
}
====

== Definitions

[.api-def-first-level]
.See Definitions
[%collapsible%closed]
//Start collapsible Definitions block
====
[#href]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
href

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|href
|string
a|

|===

[#_links]

```

```

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
_links

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|self
|link:#href[href]
a|

|===

[#cluster_ssh_server]
[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]
cluster_ssh_server

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|_links
|link:#_links[_links]
a|

|ciphers
|array[string]
a|Ciphers for encrypting the data.

|connections_per_second
|integer
a|Maximum connections allowed per second.

|key_exchange_algorithms
|array[string]
a|Key exchange algorithms.

|mac_algorithms
|array[string]

```

a|MAC algorithms.

|max\_authentication\_retry\_count

|integer

a|Maximum authentication retries allowed before closing the connection.

|max\_instances

|integer

a|Maximum possible simultaneous connections.

|per\_source\_limit

|integer

a|Maximum connections from the same client host.

|===

[#error\_arguments]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

error\_arguments

[cols=3\*,options=header]

|===

|Name

|Type

|Description

|code

|string

a|Argument code

|message

|string

a|Message argument

|===

[#error]

[.api-collapsible-fifth-title]

error

```

[cols=3*,options=header]
|===
|Name
|Type
|Description

|arguments
|array[link:#error_arguments[error_arguments]]
a|Message arguments

|code
|string
a|Error code

|message
|string
a|Error message

|target
|string
a|The target parameter that caused the error.

|===

//end collapsible .Definitions block
====

:leveloffset: -1

:leveloffset: -1

:leveloffset: -1

<<<
*Copyright information*

```

Copyright © 2024 NetApp, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Printed in the U.S. No

part of this document covered by copyright may be reproduced in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or storage in an electronic retrieval system—without prior written permission of the copyright owner.

Software derived from copyrighted NetApp material is subject to the following license and disclaimer:

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY NETAPP "AS IS" AND WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WHICH ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL NETAPP BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

NetApp reserves the right to change any products described herein at any time, and without notice. NetApp assumes no responsibility or liability arising from the use of products described herein, except as expressly agreed to in writing by NetApp. The use or purchase of this product does not convey a license under any patent rights, trademark rights, or any other intellectual property rights of NetApp.

The product described in this manual may be protected by one or more U.S. patents, foreign patents, or pending applications.

LIMITED RIGHTS LEGEND: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (b)(3) of the Rights in Technical Data -Noncommercial Items at DFARS 252.227-7013 (FEB 2014) and FAR 52.227-19 (DEC 2007).

Data contained herein pertains to a commercial product and/or commercial service (as defined in FAR 2.101) and is proprietary to NetApp, Inc. All NetApp technical data and computer software provided under this Agreement is commercial in nature and developed solely at private expense. The U.S. Government has a non-exclusive, non-transferrable, nonsublicensable, worldwide, limited irrevocable license to use the Data only in connection with and in support of the U.S. Government contract under which the Data was delivered. Except as provided herein, the Data may not be used, disclosed, reproduced, modified, performed, or displayed without the prior written approval of NetApp, Inc. United States Government license rights for the Department of Defense are limited to those rights identified in DFARS clause 252.227-7015(b) (FEB 2014).



**\*Trademark information\***

NETAPP, the NETAPP logo, and the marks listed at [link:http://www.netapp.com/TM](http://www.netapp.com/TM)<sup>[http://www.netapp.com/TM^]</sup> are trademarks of NetApp, Inc. Other company and product names may be trademarks of their respective owners.